



BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

Disclaimer

This report has been prepared on behalf of and for the exclusive use of BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY, and is subject to and issued in accordance with the agreement between BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY and iX engineers (Pty) Ltd. iX engineers (Pty) Ltd accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for it in respect of any use of or reliance upon this report by any third party.

Copying this report without the permission of BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY and iX engineers (Pty) Ltd is not permitted.

Version Control:

| Status | Description | Date | Reference |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| Version 1 | Draft 2019/2020 Annual WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report | October 2020 | Project No. 301964 |
| Approval | Final 2019/2020 Annual WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report | Will be submitted with Annual Report | The Mun will forward the Council Resolution for the approval of the Audit Report to the DWS. |

Prepared by:

| Designation | Name | Contact No. | E-mail |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Manager: Civil Engineering Services | Jaco Breunissen | 022 913 6025 / 083 272 3805 | breunissenj@bergmun.org.za |
| Civil Technician | Wikus Burger | 022 913 6125 / 072 667 4955 | burgerw@bergmun.org.za |
| Regional Engineer: Civil | Jackie Strumpher | 022 913 6000 / 083 655 4567 | strumpherj@bergmun.org.za |
| Head: Civil Services | Rassie Bothma | 022 931 2100 / 083 272 4119 | bothmar2@bergmun.org.za |
| Engineer | Jaco Human | 021 912 3000 / 084 431 8728 | jaco.h@ixengineers.co.za |

PROJECT 301964 - BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY: ANNUAL WSDP PERFORMANCE AND WATER SERVICES AUDIT REPORT FOR 2019/2020

| REV | DESCRIPTION | ORIG | REVIEW | IX ENGINEERS APPROVAL | DATE | CLIENT APPROVAL | DATE |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------|-----------------|------|
| Draft | Draft issued for external review | R Kuffner Author | JT Human A Reviewer | Approval | | Approval | |
| Final | Final Report for Council approval | R Kuffner Author | JT Human A Reviewer | Approval | | Approval | |



FOREWORD:

Bergrivier Municipality is required in terms of Section 18 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No.108 of 1997), as well as the "Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water", as issued in terms of sections 9(1) and 73(1)(j) of the Water Services Act, to report on the implementation of its WSDP during each financial year and to include a water services audit in such an annual report.

The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit is designed to monitor the compliance of Bergrivier Municipality with these regulations. It also assists the communities within Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area and the DWS to assess how well the Municipality is performing relative to their stated intentions and their capacity. The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report can be seen as an annexure to the Municipality's Annual Report. The Annual Report is compiled as required by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act no 32 of 2000 (Section 46) and the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act no 56 of 2003 (Section 121).

Bergrivier Municipality's Vulnerability Index for 2020 was indicated as 0.21 "Low Vulnerability" for the 2020 Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA). The vulnerability of all the KPIs for the 2020 assessment were low, except for Infrastructure Asset Management (65%) and Technical Staff Capacity (74%) for which the vulnerability was indicated as moderate. The only extreme vulnerability was for Financial Asset Management (35.0%).

The water and sanitation services of Bergrivier Municipality is managed in a financial sustainable manner, with a surplus generated on the operation and maintenance budgets of both services for the last eleven financial years. The Operation and Maintenance budget allocated towards the operation and maintenance of the existing water and sewerage infrastructure is adequate, but the budget allocated towards the replacement of old water and sewerage infrastructure needs to be increased. A budget of approximately 2% of the total asset value per annum should be allocated towards the replacement of existing infrastructure. In the case of the operations and maintenance of the systems, a budget of approximately 1% to 2% of the value of the system is typically required to ensure that the systems remain in good condition.

Bergrivier Municipality successfully completed various capital projects over the last financial year. The capital budget expenditure, for the 2019/2020 financial year, was R1.824 million (100.8% of the budget) for the water infrastructure projects and R6.095 million (85.5% of the budget) for the sewerage infrastructure projects.

The implementation of the WC/WDM measures were extremely successful, especially over the drought period. The average annual growth percentage in total raw water requirements for Bergrivier Municipality over the period 2010/2011 to 2019/2020 was -2.08 %/a. The overall NRW for all the systems for the 2019/2020 financial year was 342.802 MI, which is a respectable 16.2%. The overall water losses was 338.576 MI (16.0%).

The Western Cape experienced a severe drought over the period 2015 to 2017, with some relief during the 2018, 2019 and 2020 winter months. The drought over the period 2015 to 2017 reduced the safe yield of the WCWSS (Velddrif and Dwarskersbos) and the Municipality's own existing surface and groundwater resources. The Municipality therefore continue with their WC/WDM measures to lower the current and future water requirements and investigations of augmentation options for the existing water resources.

Operational and Compliance Water Quality sampling programmes are implemented by the Bergrivier Municipality and the West Coast District Municipality. Operational and Compliance Effluent Quality sampling programmes are also implemented by Bergrivier Municipality at the various WWTWs. The water quality performance indicators of all the water distribution systems in Bergrivier Municipality was categorised as "Excellent" for the 2019/2020 financial year, except the "Operational Efficiency" indicator for Piketberg that was categorised as "Unacceptable".



The overall percentages compliance of the water quality samples taken over the period July 2019 to June 2020 are summarised in the table below (SANS 241:2015 Limits).

| Overall percentage compliance of the water quality samples for the period July 2019 to June 2020 | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------------|-----------|------------------------|
| Distribution System | Acute Health Chemical | Acute Health Microbiological | Chronic Health | Aesthetic | Operational Efficiency |
| All Systems | 100.0% | 99.8% | 99.3% | 99.6% | 94.4% |

The overall percentage compliances of the final effluent samples taken over the last three financial years are summarised in the table below.

| Overall percentage compliance of the final effluent samples taken over the last three financial years | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-------|-------|--------------|---------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|
| WWTW | Microbiological (%) | | | Chemical (%) | | | Physical (%) | | |
| | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 |
| All WWTWs | 62.1% | 78.1% | 90.0% | 71.4% | Unknown | 75.2% | 77.3% | 75.6% | 77.4% |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

A comprehensive Performance Management System and Customer Services and Complaints system are also in place. The SDBIP is the process plan and performance indicator / evaluation process for the execution of the budget. The SDBIP is being used as a management, implementation and monitoring tool that assists and guide the Executive Mayor, Councillors, Municipal Manager, Senior Managers and the community. The plan serves as an input to the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Directors.

The Municipality has maintained a high and consistent level of service to its urban water consumers. After hour emergency requests are being dealt with by the control room on a twenty-four-hour basis. Bergervier Municipality further developed a Client Services Charter in collaboration with various stakeholders to affirm their commitment to providing unsurpassed service delivery within the Bergervier Municipality's Management Area.

“Community involvement and excellent client services are the building blocks of Bergervier Municipality”



BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY
WATER SERVICES AUDIT FOR 2019/2020

| ITEM | DESCRIPTION | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| FOREWORD | | ii |
| LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES | | vi |
| ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS | | x |
| KEY TERMS AND INTERPRETATIONS | | xii |
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | | xv |
| BACKGROUND | | 1 |
| Appointment | | 1 |
| Purpose | | 1 |
| SECTION A: WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY PROFILE | | 2 |
| A.1. Map of Water Services Authority Area of Jurisdiction..... | | 2 |
| A.2. Water Services Administration and Organization | | 3 |
| A.3 Water Services Overview | | 4 |
| SECTION B: WSDP PERFORMANCE REPORT | | 13 |
| B.1 WSDP Reference and Status..... | | 13 |
| B.2 Performance on Water Services Objectives and Strategies..... | | 13 |
| B.3 Status of Water Services Projects..... | | 17 |
| B.4 Past Financial Year Water Services Projects Impact Declaration..... | | 18 |
| SECTION C: WATER SERVICES AUDIT REPORT | | 19 |
| C.1 Quantity of Water Services Provided (Water Balance)..... | | 19 |
| C.2 Water Services Delivery Profile | | 25 |
| C.2.1 User Connection Profile | | 26 |
| C.2.2 Residential Water Services Delivery Access Profile | | 32 |
| C.2.3 Residential Water Services Delivery Adequacy Profile..... | | 39 |
| C.3 Cost Recovery and Free Basic Services | | 41 |
| C.3.1 Tariffs..... | | 41 |
| C.3.2 Metering, Billing and Free Basic Services | | 42 |
| C.3.3 Revenue Collection and Cost Recovery | | 44 |



| | | |
|---|--|----|
| C.4 | Water Quality | 48 |
| C.4.1 | Sampling Programme | 48 |
| C.4.2 | Water Quality Compliance | 58 |
| C.4.3 | Incident Management..... | 62 |
| C.5 | Water Conservation and Water Demand Management..... | 64 |
| C.6 | Water Services Asset Management | 69 |
| C.7 | Water Services Operation and Maintenance | 73 |
| C.8 | Water Resources | 77 |
| C.9 | Water Services Institutional Arrangements and Customer Services..... | 87 |
| SECTION D: APPROVAL AND PUBLICATION RECORD..... | | 98 |

REFERENCES

ANNEXURES:

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Annexure A: | Monthly billed metered consumption per category user per town Monthly number of consumer units per category per town IWA water balance models for the various distribution systems WTWs flows and capacities WWTWs flows and capacities DWS's Scorecard for assessing the potential for WC/WDM efforts |
| Annexure B: | No Drop spreadsheets and ILI for the various distribution systems |
| Annexure C: | Future water requirement projection models for the various distribution systems. |
| Annexure D: | Water quality compliance sample results Final effluent quality compliance sample results |
| Annexure E: | Water and Sanitation Operational and Maintenance Budget |
| Annexure F: | Organogram (Water and Wastewater) |



LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES

TABLES

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| Table A.1.1 | Overview of settlements in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area | 3 |
| Table A.2.1 | Water Services Administrative Structure | 3 |
| Table A.3.1 | Existing main water infrastructure (Resources and WTWs) | 9 |
| Table A.3.2 | Existing main water infrastructure (Reticulation, Pump Stations and Reservoirs) | 9 |
| Table A.3.3 | Existing main sewerage infrastructure | 10 |
| Table A.3.4 | Estimated future annual population growth percentages, population and households per distribution system..... | 10 |
| Table A.3.5 | Water Services Overview (Water)..... | 11 |
| Table A.3.6 | Water Services Overview (Sanitation)..... | 12 |
| Table B.1.1 | WSDP and Reporting Reference | 13 |
| Table B.2.1 | Performance on Water Services Objectives and Strategies per WSDP Topic | 14 |
| Table B.3.1 | Water Services Projects Status and Performance | 17 |
| Table B.4.1 | Past Financial Year Project Impact Declaration | 18 |
| Table C.1.1 | Bulk water supply to the various towns | 20 |
| Table C.1.2 | Quantity of Water Services Provided / Water Balance..... | 21 |
| Table C.1.3 | Quantity of water used by each user sector (Ml/a) | 22 |
| Table C.1.4 | Annual volume of effluent received at the various WWTWs..... | 24 |
| Table C.1.5 | Current effluent re-used practices at the various WWTWs | 24 |
| Table C.2.1 | Norms and standards for levels of water supply services | 25 |
| Table C.2.2 | Norms and standards for levels of sanitation services..... | 25 |
| Table C.2.1.1 | User Connection Profile (Water Services) | 26 |
| Table C.2.1.2 | User Connection Profile (Wastewater Services) | 28 |
| Table C.2.1.3 | Number of user connections in each user sector per town | 30 |
| Table C.2.1.4 | Total number of consumer units per town and percentage annual growth from 2013/2014 to 2019/2020..... | 31 |
| Table C.2.1.5 | Total number of new water and sanitation connections for 2016/2017 - 2019/2020..... | 32 |
| Table C.2.2.1 | Residential Water Services Delivery Access Profile: Water..... | 33 |
| Table C.2.2.2 | Interim water and sanitation services (National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services)..... | 34 |
| Table C.2.2.3 | Residential water services levels (Residential Consumer Units) | 35 |
| Table C.2.2.4 | Residential Water Services Delivery Access Profile: Sanitation | 36 |
| Table C.2.2.5 | Residential sanitation services levels (Residential Consumer Units)..... | 38 |
| Table C.2.3.1 | Residential Water Services Delivery Adequacy Profile (Water)..... | 39 |
| Table C.2.3.2 | Residential Water Services Delivery Adequacy Profile (Sanitation)..... | 40 |
| Table C.3.1 | Water tariffs for 2019/2020 and the previous four financial years..... | 41 |
| Table C.3.2 | Sewerage tariffs for 2019/2020 and the previous four financial years | 41 |
| Table C.3.2.1 | Overview of Metering, Billing and Free Basic Services | 43 |



LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES / Continue

TABLES

| | | |
|----------------|--|----|
| Table C.3.3.1 | Overview of Water Services Revenue Collection and Cost Recovery | 44 |
| Table C.3.3.2 | Operational and Maintenance budget for water services for the four years up to 2016/2017 | 46 |
| Table C.3.3.3 | Operational and Maintenance budget for water services for 2017/2018 to 2019/2020 | 46 |
| Table C.3.3.4 | Operational and Maintenance budget for sanitation services for the four years up to 2016/2017 | 46 |
| Table C.3.3.5 | Operational and Maintenance budget for sanitation services for 2017/2018 to 2019/2020 .. | 47 |
| Table C.3.3.6 | Consumer debtors per service for the last ten financial years | 47 |
| Table C.4.1.1 | Sampling Programme for Potable Water Quality - Network | 49 |
| Table C.4.1.2 | Sampling Programme for Potable Water Quality - WTW | 50 |
| Table C.4.1.3 | Bergrivier Municipality's compliance of the monthly E.Coli monitoring frequency in the water distributions systems in terms of the minimum requirements of SANS 241-2:2015 (Table 2) | 50 |
| Table C.4.1.4 | Sampling Programme for Wastewater Effluent Quality | 51 |
| Table C.4.1.5 | Compliance to the Sampling Programme(s) | 51 |
| Table C.4.1.6 | Water Quality Monitoring Overview from WSDP Guide Framework Perspective | 52 |
| Table C.4.1.7 | Wastewater Quality Monitoring Overview from WSDP Guide Framework Perspective | 52 |
| Table C.4.1.8 | Blue Drop Performance of the Municipality (DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Report) | 53 |
| Table C.4.1.9 | DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Risk Ratings for Bergrivier Municipality | 54 |
| Table C.4.1.10 | Average residential daily consumption (l/p/d) for the last six financial years | 55 |
| Table C.4.1.11 | Green Drop Performance of the Municipality (DWS's 2013 Green Drop Report) | 56 |
| Table C.4.1.12 | DWS's 2014 Green Drop Risk Profile Progress Report results for Bergrivier Municipality ... | 57 |
| Table C.4.2.1 | Overview of Water Quality Compliance | 58 |
| Table C.4.2.2 | Number of water quality compliance samples taken throughout the various water distribution systems over the period July 2019 to June 2020 | 58 |
| Table C.4.2.3 | Percentage compliance of the water quality samples for the period July 2019 to June 2020 | 59 |
| Table C.4.2.4 | Four categories under which the risks posed by micro-organism, physical or aesthetic property or chemical substance of potable water is normally classified | 60 |
| Table C.4.2.5 | Overview of Wastewater Quality Compliance | 61 |
| Table C.4.2.6 | Percentage Microbiological compliance of the compliance samples taken at the various WWTWs for the last three financial years | 61 |
| Table C.4.2.7 | Percentage Chemical compliance of the compliance samples taken at the various WWTWs for the last three financial years | 61 |
| Table C.4.2.8 | Percentage Physical compliance of the compliance samples taken at the various WWTWs for the last three financial years | 62 |
| Table C.4.3.1 | Incident Management and Reporting Overview | 62 |
| Table C.4.3.2 | Water Quality Incident Reporting Compliance (Health Oriented) | 63 |



LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES / Continue

TABLES

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| Table C.5.1 | Overview of WC/WDM Activities | 64 |
| Table C.5.2 | Treatment Losses, NRW, Water Losses and ILIs for the various water distribution systems | 65 |
| Table C.5.3 | Potential savings on bulk water supply through the implementation of pressure management and the existing average operating pressures, static pressures and residual pressures in the various towns | 66 |
| Table C.6.1 | Opening costs and book values of the water infrastructure | 69 |
| Table C.6.2 | Overview of the remaining useful life by facility type for water infrastructure (Opening Costs) | 70 |
| Table C.6.3 | Overview of the age distribution by facility type for the water infrastructure (Opening Costs) | 70 |
| Table C.6.4 | Opening costs and book values of all sewerage infrastructure | 71 |
| Table C.6.5 | Overview of the RUL by facility type for the sewerage infrastructure (Opening Costs) | 72 |
| Table C.6.6 | Overview of the age distribution by facility type for the sewerage infrastructure (Opening Costs) | 72 |
| Table C.7.1 | Types of planned and unplanned preventative and corrective maintenance implemented by Bergrivier Municipality | 73 |
| Table C.7.2 | Bergrivier Municipality's Operation and Maintenance Assessments and Plans | 74 |
| Table C.7.3 | Recommended budgets for the replacement and the operation and maintenance of the existing water and sewerage infrastructure | 76 |
| Table C.7.4 | Historical water and sewerage capital expenditure | 76 |
| Table C.8.1 | Years in which the annual water requirement will exceed the allocations / licence volumes / yields from the various water resources | 77 |
| Table C.8.2 | Projected future water requirements and allocations / licence volumes / yields surplus (+) / shortfall (-) based on WSDP model | 77 |
| Table C.8.3 | Volumes allocated to the respective WSAs in Licence No. 01/G10F/A/5903 | 80 |
| Table C.8.4 | Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | 82 |
| Table C.9.1 | Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) of Water Services for Bergrivier Municipality | 88 |
| Table C.9.2 | Training provided during the 2019/2020 financial year (Workplace Skills Plan) | 91 |
| Table C.9.3 | Water indicators monitored by Bergrivier Municipality with regard to customer services and maintenance work | 92 |
| Table C.9.4 | Sanitation indicators monitored by Bergrivier Municipality with regard to customer services and maintenance work | 94 |
| Table C.9.5 | Water and Sewerage standards as included in the Client Services Charter | 96 |



FIGURES

| | | |
|----------------|--|----|
| Figure A.1.1 | Location of Bergrivier Municipality in the Western Cape | 2 |
| Figure A.1.2 | Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area | 2 |
| Figure C.1.1 | Average daily bulk raw water supply to all the towns in Bergrivier Municipality..... | 19 |
| Figure C.1.2 | System input volumes and NRW for the various distribution systems | 19 |
| Figure C.1.3 | Quantity of water services provided / water balance | 22 |
| Figure C.2.1.1 | User connection profile for water..... | 27 |
| Figure C.2.1.2 | User connection distribution for water – Year 2019/2020..... | 27 |
| Figure C.2.1.3 | Number of new water connections provided during 2019/2020 | 27 |
| Figure C.2.1.4 | User connection profile for wastewater | 29 |
| Figure C.2.1.5 | User connection distribution for wastewater – Year 2019/2020 | 29 |
| Figure C.2.1.6 | Number of new wastewater connections provided during 2019/2020 | 29 |
| Figure C.2.1.7 | Number of consumer units per town for the last seven financial years..... | 31 |
| Figure C.2.2.1 | Household water access profile | 33 |
| Figure C.2.2.2 | Household sanitation access profile..... | 36 |
| Figure C.3.3.1 | Revenue collection and cost recovery profile (Water)..... | 45 |
| Figure C.3.3.2 | Revenue collection and cost recovery profile (Wastewater) | 45 |
| Figure C.3.3.3 | Total consumer debtors per financial year | 47 |
| Figure C.3.3.4 | Consumer debtors per service | 48 |
| Figure C.6.1 | Opening Costs and Book Values of the water infrastructure..... | 69 |
| Figure C.6.2 | Remaining Useful Life of the water infrastructure | 70 |
| Figure C.6.3 | Age distribution of the water infrastructure | 71 |
| Figure C.6.4 | Opening costs and book values of the sewerage infrastructure | 71 |
| Figure C.6.5 | Remaining Useful Life of the sewerage infrastructure | 72 |
| Figure C.6.6 | Age distribution of the sewerage infrastructure | 73 |
| Figure C.9.1 | Spider Diagram of the vulnerability levels of Bergrivier Municipality for 2020 | 87 |
| Figure C.9.2 | Water Indicators Monitored by Bergrivier Municipality | 95 |
| Figure C.9.3 | Sanitation Indicators Monitored by Bergrivier Municipality | 95 |



ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ADWF | Average Dry Weather Flow |
| AIDS | Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome |
| BDS | Blue Drop System |
| CES | Community Engineering Services |
| CFO | Chief Financial Officer |
| COD | Chemical Oxygen Demand |
| CPM | Contract Programme Manager |
| CRC | Current Replacement Cost |
| CRR | Cumulative Risk Ratio |
| DRC | Depreciated Replacement Cost |
| DWQ | Drinking Water Quality |
| DWS | Department of Water and Sanitation |
| EIA | Environmental Impact Assessment |
| EPWP | Expanded Public Works Programme |
| ESETA | Energy and Water Services Sector Education and Training Authority |
| ESKOM | Electricity Supply Commission |
| GAMAP | General Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice |
| GIS | Geographic Information Systems |
| HIV | Human Immunodeficiency Virus |
| IAM | Infrastructure Asset Management |
| ICT | Information and Communications Technology |
| IDP | Integrated Development Plan |
| IDZ | Industrial Development Zone |
| ILI | Infrastructure Leakage Index |
| IMP | Incident Management Protocol |
| IMQS | Infrastructure Management Query System |
| IRIS | Integrated Regulatory Information System |
| IWA | International Water Association |
| km ² | Square Kilometre |
| LGTAS | Local Government Turn Around Strategy |
| m | Metre |
| MAR | Mean Annual Runoff |
| MFMA | Municipal Finance Management Act |
| MIG | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| MISA | Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent |
| MI | Mega Litre |
| MI/a | Mega Litre per Annum |
| NGA | National Groundwater Archive |
| NGDB | National Groundwater Database |
| NQF | National Qualifications Framework |
| NRW | Non-Revenue Water |
| PAT | Progress Assessment Tool |
| PRV | Pressure Reducing Valve |
| RDP | Reconstruction and Development Programme |



ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS / Continue

| | |
|-------|--|
| RUL | Remaining Useful Life |
| SALGA | South African Local Government Association |
| SANS | South African National Standard |
| SDBIP | Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan |
| SWRO | Sea Water Reverse Osmosis |
| TMG | Table Mountain Group |
| VAT | Value Added Tax |
| WARMS | Water Authorisation Registration and Management System |
| WCDM | West Coast District Municipality |
| WCWSS | Western Cape Water Supply System |
| WDM | Water Demand Management |
| WRM | Water Resource Management |
| WSA | Water Services Authority |
| WSDP | Water Services Development Plan |
| WSI | Water Services Institution |
| WSP | Water Services Provider |
| WTW | Water Treatment Works |
| WWTW | Waste Water Treatment Works |



KEY TERMS AND INTERPRETATIONS

| KEY TERMS | INTERPRETATIONS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| Current replacement cost (CRC) | The cost of replacing the service potential of an existing asset, by reference to some measure of capacity, with an appropriate modern equivalent asset. GAMAP defines CRC as the cost the entity would incur to acquire the asset on the reporting date. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC) | The replacement cost of an existing asset after deducting an allowance for wear or consumption to reflect the remaining economic life of the existing asset. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Year | Financial year means in relation to- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a national or provincial department, the year ending 31 March; or a municipality, the year ending 30 June. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Integrated Development Plan (IDP) | An IDP is a legislative requirement for municipalities, which identifies the municipality's key development priorities; formulates a clear vision, mission and values; formulates appropriate strategies; shows the appropriate organisational structure and systems to realise the vision and the mission and aligns resources with the development priorities. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| International Water Association (IWA) Water Balance | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td rowspan="6" style="background-color: #d3d3d3; width: 15%;">System Input Volume</td> <td rowspan="2" style="background-color: #d3d3d3; width: 15%;">Authorised Consumption</td> <td style="background-color: #f4a460;">Billed Authorised Consumption</td> <td style="background-color: #f4a460;">Billed Metered Consumption</td> <td rowspan="2" style="background-color: #f4a460;">Revenue Water</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #f4a460;">Unbilled Authorised Consumption</td> <td style="background-color: #f4a460;">Billed Unmetered Consumption</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4" style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">Water Losses</td> <td style="background-color: #f4a460;">Commercial Losses</td> <td style="background-color: #f4a460;">Unbilled Metered Consumption</td> <td rowspan="6" style="background-color: #f44336;">Non-Revenue Water</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3" style="background-color: #f44336;">Physical Losses</td> <td style="background-color: #f44336;">Unbilled Unmetered Consumption</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #f44336;">Unauthorised Consumption</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #f44336;">Customer Meter Inaccuracies and Data Handling Errors</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #f44336;">Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #f44336;">Leakage and Overflows from the Utilities Storage Tanks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #f44336;">Leakage on Service Connections up to the Customer Meter</td> </tr> </table> | System Input Volume | Authorised Consumption | Billed Authorised Consumption | Billed Metered Consumption | Revenue Water | Unbilled Authorised Consumption | Billed Unmetered Consumption | Water Losses | Commercial Losses | Unbilled Metered Consumption | Non-Revenue Water | Physical Losses | Unbilled Unmetered Consumption | Unauthorised Consumption | Customer Meter Inaccuracies and Data Handling Errors | Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains | Leakage and Overflows from the Utilities Storage Tanks | Leakage on Service Connections up to the Customer Meter |
| System Input Volume | Authorised Consumption | | | Billed Authorised Consumption | Billed Metered Consumption | | Revenue Water | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Unbilled Authorised Consumption | Billed Unmetered Consumption | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Water Losses | | Commercial Losses | Unbilled Metered Consumption | Non-Revenue Water | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Physical Losses | Unbilled Unmetered Consumption | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Unauthorised Consumption | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Customer Meter Inaccuracies and Data Handling Errors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Leakage and Overflows from the Utilities Storage Tanks | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Leakage on Service Connections up to the Customer Meter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| System Input Volume | The volume of treated water input to that part of the water supply system to which the water balance calculation relates. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Authorised Consumption | <p>The volume of metered and/or un-metered water taken by registered customers, the water supplier and others who are implicitly or explicitly authorised to do so by the water supplier, for residential, commercial and industrial purposes. It also includes water exported across operational boundaries.</p> <p>Authorised consumption may include items such as fire-fighting and training, flushing of mains and sewers, street cleaning, watering of municipal gardens, public fountains, frost protection, building water, etc. These may be billed or unbilled, metered or unmetered.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Losses | The difference between System Input and Authorised Consumption. Water losses can be considered as a total volume for the whole system, or for partial systems such as transmission or distribution schemes, or individual zones. Water Losses consist of Physical Losses and Commercial Losses (also known as Real Losses and Apparent Losses). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Billed Authorised Consumption | Those components of Authorised Consumption which are billed and produce revenue (also known as Revenue Water). Equal to Billed Metered Consumption plus Billed Unmetered Consumption. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unbilled Authorised Consumption | Those components of Authorised Consumption which are legitimate but not billed and therefore do not produce revenue. Equal to Unbilled Metered Consumption plus Unbilled Unmetered Consumption. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Commercial Losses | <p>Includes all types of inaccuracies associated with customer metering as well as data handling errors (meter reading and billing), plus unauthorised consumption (theft or illegal use).</p> <p>Commercial losses are called "Apparent Losses" by the International Water Association and in some countries the misleading term "Non-Technical Losses" is used.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Physical Losses | Physical water losses from the pressurized system and the utility's storage tanks, up to the point of customer use. In metered systems this is the customer meter, in unmetered situations this is the first point of use (stop tap/tap) within the property. Physical losses are called "Real Losses" by the International Water Association and in some countries the misleading term "Technical Losses" is used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



| KEY TERMS | INTERPRETATIONS |
|---|---|
| Billed Metered Consumption | All metered consumption which is also billed. This includes all groups of customers such as domestic, commercial, industrial or institutional and also includes water transferred across operational boundaries (water exported) which is metered and billed. |
| Billed Unmetered Consumption | All billed consumption which is calculated based on estimates or norms but is not metered. This might be a very small component in fully metered systems (for example billing based on estimates for the period a customer meter is out of order) but can be the key consumption component in systems without universal metering. This component might also include water transferred across operational boundaries (water exported) which is unmetered but billed. |
| Unbilled Metered Consumption | Metered Consumption which is for any reason unbilled. This might for example include metered consumption by the utility itself or water provided to institutions free of charge, including water transferred across operational boundaries (water exported) which is metered but unbilled. |
| Unbilled Unmetered Consumption | Any kind of Authorised Consumption which is neither billed nor metered. This component typically includes items such as fire-fighting, flushing of mains and sewers, street cleaning, frost protection, etc. In a well-run utility it is a small component which is very often substantially overestimated. Theoretically this might also include water transferred across operational boundaries (water exported) which is unmetered and unbilled – although this is an unlikely case. |
| Unauthorised Consumption | Any unauthorised use of water. This may include illegal water withdrawal from hydrants (for example for construction purposes), illegal connections, bypasses to consumption meters or meter tampering. |
| Customer Metering Inaccuracies and Data Handling Errors | Commercial water losses caused by customer meter inaccuracies and data handling errors in the meter reading and billing system. |
| Leakage on Transmission and /or Distribution Mains | Water lost from leaks and breaks on transmission and distribution pipelines. These might either be small leaks which are still unreported (e.g. leaking joints) or large bursts which were reported and repaired but did obviously leak for a certain period before that. |
| Leakage and Overflows at Utility's Storage Tanks | Water lost from leaking storage tank structures or overflows of such tanks caused by e.g. operational or technical problems. |
| Leakage on Service Connections up to point of Customer Metering | Water lost from leaks and breaks of service connections from (and including) the tapping point until the point of customer use. In metered systems this is the customer meter, in unmetered situations this is the first point of use (stop tap/tap) within the property. Leakage on service connections might be reported breaks but will predominately be small leaks which do not surface and which run for long periods (often years). |
| Revenue Water | Those components of Authorised Consumption which are billed and produce revenue (also known as Billed Authorised Consumption). Equal to Billed Metered Consumption plus Billed Unmetered Consumption. |
| Non-Revenue Water | Those components of System Input which are not billed and do not produce revenue. Equal to Unbilled Authorised Consumption plus Physical and Commercial Water Losses. |
| Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) | Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) |
| MIG | A conditional grant from national government to support investment in basic municipal infrastructure. |
| Remaining useful life (RUL) | The time remaining over which an asset is expected to be used. |
| Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) | The SDBIP is a management, implementation and monitoring tool that enable the Municipal Manager to monitor the performance of senior managers, the Mayor to monitor the performance of the Municipal Manager, and for the community to monitor the performance of the municipality. |
| Strategic Framework for Water Services | The Strategic Framework provides a comprehensive summary of policy with respect to the water services sector in South Africa and sets out a strategic framework for its implementation over the next ten years. |
| Water Conservation | The minimisation of loss or waste, the care and protection of water resources and the efficient and effective use of water. |
| Water Demand Management | The adaptation and implementation of a strategy by a water institution or consumer to influence the water demand and usage of water in order to meet any of the following objectives: economic efficiency, social development, social equity, environmental protection, sustainability of water supply and services, and political acceptability. |



| KEY TERMS | INTERPRETATIONS |
|--|---|
| Water Services Authority (WSA) | A water services authority means a municipality with the executive authority and the right to administer water services as authorised in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No.117 of 1998). There can only be one water services authority in any specific area. Water services authority area boundaries cannot overlap. Water services authorities are metropolitan municipalities, district municipalities and authorised local municipalities. |
| Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) | A plan to be developed and adopted by the WSA in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No.108 of 1997) |
| WSDP Guide Framework | Modular tool which has been developed by the DWS to support WSAs in complying with the Water Services Act with respect to Water Services Development Planning and which is also used by the DWS to regulate such compliance. |
| Water Services Provider (WSP) | A WSP means any person or institution who provides water services to consumers or to another water services institution, but does not include a water services intermediary. |



BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

ANNUAL WSDP PERFORMANCE AND WATER SERVICES AUDIT REPORT FOR 2019/2020

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Bergrivier Municipality is required in terms of Section 18 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No.108 of 1997), as well as the “Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water”, as issued in terms of sections 9(1) and 73(1)(j) of the Water Services Act, to report on the implementation of its WSDP during each financial year and to include a water services audit in such an annual report.

Section 62 of the Water Services Act requires the Minister to monitor every WSI in order to ensure compliance with the prescribed national standards. This regulation requires a WSA to complete and submit a WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report every financial year.

The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit is designed to monitor the compliance of the WSA and other WSIs with these regulations. The Water Services Act allows the audit to be used as a tool to compare actual performance of the WSA against the targets and indicators set in their WSDP. The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit also assists local communities and DWS to assess how well WSAs are performing relative to their stated intentions and their capacity.

The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report will give an overview of the implementation of the Municipality’s previous year’s WSDP, for the 2019/2020 financial year, and can be seen as an annexure to Bergrivier Municipality’s Annual Report. The Annual Report is compiled as required by the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act no 32 of 2000 (Section 46) and the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act no 56 of 2003 (Section 121).

Availability of the Water Services Audit Report: The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report is a public document and must be made available within four months after the end of each financial year and must be available for inspection at the offices of the WSA. It is also recommended that the document be placed on the Municipality’s website and that copies of the document be placed at the public libraries. The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report also needs to be made available to the Minister of the DWS, the Minister of the Department of Cooperative Governance, the Province and to SALGA, as required by the Water Services Act, 1997.

The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report includes the following detail information:

- The Municipality’s performance with regard to their KPIs for water and sewerage services for the 2019/2020 financial year, as included in the Municipality’s SDBIP.
- The Municipality’s Performance with regard to DWS’s Blue and Green Drop Assessments. Blue drop status is awarded to those towns that comply with 95% criteria on drinking water quality management. Green drop status is awarded to those WWTWs that comply with 90% criteria on key selected indicators on wastewater quality management.
- DWS’s Scorecard for assessing the potential for WC/WDM efforts in the Municipality.
- Information to be included in a WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit as stipulated in regulations under section 9 of the Water Services Act, “Guidelines for Compulsory National Standards” and also required by DWS’s 2014 WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report guidelines.
- Information on the implementation of the various WSDP activities, as included under the WSDP Business Elements in DWS’s WSDP guidelines.



The Municipality has a comprehensive Performance Management System in place. The SDBIP is the process plan and performance indicator / evaluation for the execution of the budget. The SDBIP is being used as a management, implementation and monitoring tool that assists and guide the Executive Mayor, Councillors, Municipal Manager, Senior Managers and the community. The plan serves as an input to the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Directors. It also forms the basis for the monthly, quarterly, mid-year and the annual assessment report and performance assessments of the Municipal Manager and Directors.

The following water and sanitation related investigations were successfully completed during the last financial year.

- The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report for the 2018/2019 financial year was finalised and approved by Council as part of the Annual Report. The NRW water balance models were updated for each of the distribution systems (Up to the end of June 2019) as part of the Water Services Audit Process.
- Bergrivier Municipality continues with the implementation of their Drinking Water Quality and Effluent Quality Sampling Programmes (Both Operational and Compliance Monitoring). Sample results are loaded on a monthly basis onto DWS's IRIS. All the WTWs and WWTWs are registered on the IRIS website.
- The Asset Register was updated to include all the water and sewerage capital projects completed during the 2019/2020 financial year.
- GEOSS completed the following geohydrological assessments for the boreholes within Aurora.
 - Letter of Optimisation of Aurora groundwater supply – Production boreholes camera logging, yield and quality testing (15 November 2019)
 - Letter of Optimisation of Aurora groundwater supply – Production borehole drilling (19 November 2019).
 - Camera logging of Production boreholes Au BH1, Au BH3 and Au BH4, Aurora, GEOSS Report No: 2020/02-36, 28 February 2020.
 - Letter of Aurora groundwater supply – Project summary and recommendation (6 March 2020).
 - Groundwater Management Plan for Aurora, Western Cape, GEOSS Report No: 2020/01-31, 13 March 2020.
 - Borehole Yield and Quality Testing at Aurora, Western Cape, GEOSS Report No: 2020/03-10.

Quantity of Water Services Provided (Water Balance)

Detail IWA water balance models are in place for each of the distribution systems (towns) in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area. These models include the volume of potable water supplied to the Bergrivier Municipality by the West Coast District Municipality, the volume of raw water abstracted from the Municipality's own water resources, the treated volume supplied from the WTW (System Input Volume) and the Treatment Losses, NRW and Water Losses for each of the distribution systems. The Municipality also records the flows at the WTWs and WWTWs.

Water Services Delivery Profile

The number of consumer units per category or user type is available for each of the distribution systems. The 2019/2020 number of formal water consumers in Bergrivier Municipality was 9 340. The average annual growth in the number of water consumers over the period 2013/2014 to 2019/2020 was 1.7%. All the formal households in the urban areas of Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area are provided with water and sewer connections inside the erven. Informal areas are provided with shared services as an intermediary measure. Bergrivier Municipality is committed to work with the private landowners to ensure that at least basic water and sanitation services are provided to those households in the rural areas with existing services still below RDP standard.



All schools and medical facilities in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area are supplied with adequate water and sanitation services.

Cost Recovery and Free Basic Services

A detail six-block step tariff system is implemented by Bergrivier Municipality for their residential consumers. This tariff system discourages the wasteful or inefficient use of water. It is expected that this tariff structure will continue to be implemented in the future. The sustainable supply of potable water is however becoming an ever-increasing challenge, due to the bulk infrastructure needs of Bergrivier Municipality over the next number of years.

The first six (6) kl of water is provided free to all indigent households. Bergrivier Municipality's tariffs support the viability and sustainability of water supply services to the poor through cross-subsidies (where feasible). Free basic water and sanitation services are linked to the Municipality's Indigent Policy and all indigent households therefore receive free basic water and sanitation services. This implies that either the equitable share is used to cover this cost, or higher consumption blocks are charged at a rate greater than the cost in order to generate a surplus to cross-subsidise indigent consumers who use up to six (6) kilolitres per month.

The actual operational and maintenance expenditure and income for the last five financial years for water and sanitation services is summarised in the table below:

| Operational and maintenance expenditure and income for water and sanitation services | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Service | Expenditure / Income | Actual 19/20 | Actual 18/19 | Actual 17/18 | Actual 16/17 | Actual 15/16 |
| Water | Expenditure | R21 304 717 | R20 167 157 | R20 478 535 | R20 772 362-34 | R19 439 616-11 |
| | Income | -R30 870 115 | -R26 209 734 | -R21 255 934 | -R35 105 263-77 | -R41 302 944-69 |
| | Surplus / Deficit | R9 565 398 | R6 042 577 | R777 399 | R14 332 901-43 | R21 863 328-58 |
| Sanitation | Expenditure | R12 679 726 | R10 622 981 | R9 987 129 | R11 739 421-87 | R9 728 729-15 |
| | Income | -R16 509 629 | -R15 624 739 | -R28 958 707 | -R16 578 073-16 | -R18 266 193-46 |
| | Surplus / Deficit | R3 829 903 | R5 001 758 | R18 971 578 | R4 838 651-29 | R8 537 464-31 |

Water Quality

Operational and Compliance Water Quality sampling programmes are implemented by the Bergrivier Municipality and the West Coast District Municipality. Operational and Compliance Effluent Quality sampling programmes are also implemented by Bergrivier Municipality at the various WWTWs. **The water quality performance indicators of all the water distribution systems in Bergrivier Municipality was categorised as "Excellent" for the 2019/2020 financial year, except the "Operational Efficiency" indicator for Piketberg that was categorised as "Unacceptable".** The percentage compliance of the water quality samples taken over the period July 2019 to June 2020 for the various distribution systems are summarised in the table below (SANS 241:2015 Limits).

| Percentage compliance of the water quality samples for the period July 2019 to June 2020 | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|
| Distribution System | Acute Health Chemical | Acute Health Microbiological | Chronic Health | Aesthetic | Operational Efficiency |
| Porterville | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 99.8% | 96.7% |
| Piketberg | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 98.8% | <u>88.2%</u> |
| Dwarskersbos | 100.0% | 100.0% | 97.9% | 100.0% | 98.4% |
| Velddrif | 100.0% | 100.0% | 98.3% | 100.0% | 97.9% |
| Aurora | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 99.7% | 96.4% |
| Eendekuil | 100.0% | 98.7% | 98.6% | 99.7% | 90.8% |
| Redelinghuys | 100.0% | 100.0% | 97.2% | 98.9% | 96.7% |
| Overall Compliance | 100.0% | 99.8% | 99.3% | 99.6% | 94.4% |

Note: Unacceptable (According to SANS241-2:2015, Table 4)



The table below indicates the compliance of the E.Coli monitoring frequency in the water distributions systems of Bergrivier Municipality, in terms of the minimum requirements of SANS 0241:2015 (Table 2). The period assessed was for samples taken from July 2019 to June 2020.

| Bergrivier Municipality's compliance of the monthly E.Coli monitoring frequency in the water distributions systems in terms of the minimum requirements of SANS 241-2:2015 (Table 2) | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|---|
| Distribution System | Population served | Required number of monthly samples (SANS 241-2:2015: Table 2) | Average number of monthly microbiological compliance samples taken by the Bergrivier Municipality during 2019/2020 |
| Porterville | 7 950 | 2 | 9.8 |
| Piketberg | 14 148 | 2.8 | 9.8 |
| Velddrif | 16 277 | 3.3 | 10.4 |
| Dwarskersbos | 882 | 2 | 4.4 |
| Aurora | 626 | 2 | 6.3 |
| Eendekuil | 1 793 | 2 | 6.4 |
| Redelinghuys | 597 | 2 | 6.4 |
| Total | 42 273 | 16.1 | 53.5 |

It can be noted from the above table that the number of monthly E.Coli samples taken by the Municipality during the 2019/2020 financial year was more than the required number of samples for all the water distribution systems.

The overall Microbiological, Chemical and Physical compliance percentages of the final effluent samples taken over the last three financial years at the Dwarskersbos-, Eendekuil-, Piketberg-, Porterville- and Velddrif WWTW is summarised in the table below (General Limits).

| Percentage Microbiological, Chemical and Physical compliance of the compliance samples taken at the various WWTWs for the last three financial years | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| WWTW | Microbiological | | | Chemical | | | Physical | | |
| | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 |
| Dwarskersbos | 100.0% | 66.0% | 100.0% | 91.7% | 0% | 84.6% | 20.8% | 0% | 26.9% |
| Eendekuil | 83.3% | 58.20% | 100.0% | 58.3% | 0% | 25.0% | 100.0% | 0% | 100.0% |
| Piketberg | 40.0% | 83.25% | 81.8% | 73.3% | 99.9% | 93.2% | 83.3% | 73.0% | 81.8% |
| Porterville | 41.7% | 83.25% | 66.7% | 75.0% | 64.3% | 66.7% | 88.9% | 82.3% | 88.9% |
| Velddrif | 41.7% | 99.90% | 100.0% | 63.9% | 97.7% | 77.1% | 83.3% | 77.0% | 83.3% |
| Overall Compliance | 62.1% | 78.1% | 90.0% | 71.4% | Unknown | 75.2% | 77.3% | 75.6% | 77.4% |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

WC/WDM

Bergrivier Municipality's WC/WDM Strategy was updated during 2014/2015 and was previously approved by Council in 2013. The implementation of the WC/WDM measures were extremely successful, especially over the drought period. The average annual growth percentage in total raw water requirements for Bergrivier Municipality over the period 2010/2011 to 2019/2020 was -2.08 %/a.



The overall percentage of NRW for all the internal distribution systems was a respectable 16.2% for the 2019/2020 financial year. The table below gives a summary of the treatment losses, bulk distribution losses, NRW, water losses and ILIs for the various distribution systems in Bergrievier Municipality's Management Area.

| Treatment Losses, NRW, Water Losses and ILIs for the various water distribution systems | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Description | Component | Unit | 19/20 | Record : Prior (Ml/a) | | | | |
| | | | | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 | 14/15 |
| Porterville | Treatment Losses | Volume | 45.414 | 80.321 | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | | Percentage | 9.8% | 17.0% | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | NRW | Volume | 45.158 | 78.733 | 18.704 | 97.301 | 97.391 | 122.740 |
| | | Percentage | 10.8% | 20.0% | 5.3% | 19.5% | 18.9% | 22.1% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 44.323 | 77.947 | 18.000 | 96.305 | 96.362 | 121.632 |
| | | Percentage | 10.6% | 19.8% | 5.1% | 19.3% | 18.7% | 21.9% |
| ILI | | | 1.14 | | 0.47 | 2.50 | 2.57 | |
| Piketberg | Treatment Losses | Volume | 58.303 | 110.809 | 104.210 | 136.169 | 126.485 | Unknown |
| | | Percentage | 8.79% | 18.32% | 19.17% | 16.25% | 14.60% | Unknown |
| | Bulk Distribution Losses | Volume | 11.680 | 0.070 | 11.850 | 1.259 | 8.831 | -16.380 |
| | | Percentage | 1.9% | 0.0% | 2.7% | 0.2% | 1.2% | -2.4% |
| | NRW | Volume | 116.729 | 113.793 | 50.231 | 93.754 | 69.401 | 75.956 |
| | | Percentage | 17.9% | 18.8% | 9.5% | 11.3% | 8.3% | 9.0% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 115.426 | 112.583 | 49.171 | 92.102 | 67.721 | 74.264 |
| | | Percentage | 17.7% | 18.6% | 9.3% | 11.1% | 8.1% | 8.8% |
| ILI | | | 1.46 | | 0.63 | 1.17 | 0.85 | |
| Velddrif | NRW | Volume | 126.550 | 16.774 | 5.184 | 44.615 | 103.854 | 158.547 |
| | | Percentage | 15.6% | 2.7% | 0.8% | 4.5% | 10.4% | 17.8% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 124.927 | 15.552 | 3.914 | 42.619 | 101.850 | 156.767 |
| | | Percentage | 15.4% | 2.5% | 0.6% | 4.3% | 10.2% | 17.6% |
| ILI | | | 2.47 | | 0.08 | 0.90 | 2.19 | |
| Dwarskersbos | NRW | Volume | 16.821 | 18.490 | 5.928 | 0.172 | 4.860 | -0.073 |
| | | Percentage | 19.5% | 25.3% | 10.0% | 0.2% | 4.7% | -0.1% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 16.649 | 18.344 | 5.809 | -0.018 | 4.652 | -0.257 |
| | | Percentage | 19.3% | 25.1% | 9.8% | 0.0% | 4.5% | -0.3% |
| ILI | | | 3.04 | | 1.15 | 0.00 | 0.85 | |
| Aurora | Treatment Losses | Volume | 7.879 | 7.686 | 3.476 | 8.261 | 2.068 | 20.063 |
| | | Percentage | 18.3% | 19.8% | 11.1% | 13.9% | 4.2% | 32.6% |
| | NRW | Volume | 3.957 | 4.485 | 4.408 | 10.345 | 1.090 | -3.388 |
| | | Percentage | 11.2% | 14.4% | 15.8% | 20.2% | 2.3% | -8.2% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 3.887 | 4.423 | 4.352 | 10.243 | 0.996 | -3.471 |
| | | Percentage | 11.0% | 14.2% | 15.6% | 20.0% | 2.1% | -8.4% |
| ILI | | | 0.38 | | 0.44 | 1.03 | 0.03 | |
| Eendekuil | Treatment Losses | Volume | -10.423 | -2.190 | -16.429 | -7.754 | -14.022 | -9.849 |
| | | Percentage | -16.4% | -3.8% | -30.0% | -8.9% | -16.8% | -13.9% |
| | NRW | Volume | 22.195 | 13.674 | 22.223 | 27.450 | 26.295 | 12.584 |
| | | Percentage | 30.0% | 22.6% | 31.2% | 28.8% | 27.0% | 15.6% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 22.047 | 13.553 | 22.081 | 27.260 | 26.100 | 12.422 |
| | | Percentage | 29.8% | 22.4% | 31.0% | 28.6% | 26.8% | 15.4% |
| ILI | | | 3.96 | | 4.05 | 4.96 | 4.69 | |
| Redelinghuys | Treatment Losses | Volume | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | | Percentage | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | Bulk Distribution Losses | Volume | 9.809 | 3.959 | 1.243 | 3.209 | 5.741 | 4.478 |
| | | Percentage | 20.7% | 10.5% | 3.5% | 6.5% | 10.6% | 7.5% |
| NRW | Volume | 11.392 | 9.626 | 6.992 | 7.850 | 14.012 | 17.439 | |



| Treatment Losses, NRW, Water Losses and ILIs for the various water distribution systems | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Description | Component | Unit | 19/20 | Record : Prior (Ml/a) | | | | |
| | | | | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 | 14/15 |
| | | Percentage | 30.2% | 28.5% | 20.5% | 17.1% | 29.0% | 31.4% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 11.317 | 9.558 | 6.924 | 7.758 | 13.915 | 17.328 |
| | | Percentage | 30.0% | 28.3% | 20.3% | 16.9% | 28.8% | 31.2% |
| | ILI | | 4.29 | | 3.16 | 4.25 | 7.33 | |
| Total | NRW | Volume | 342.802 | 255.575 | 113.670 | 281.487 | 316.903 | 383.805 |
| | | Percentage | 16.2% | 14.1% | 6.7% | 10.8% | 11.9% | 15.0% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 338.576 | 251.960 | 110.251 | 276.269 | 311.596 | 378.685 |
| | | Percentage | 16.0% | 13.9% | 6.5% | 10.6% | 11.7% | 14.8% |
| | ILI | | 1.57 | | 0.53 | 1.34 | 1.54 | |

Note: Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) for Developed Countries = 1 – 2 Excellent (Category A), 2 – 4 Good (Category B), 4 – 8 Poor (Category C) and > 8 – Very Bad (Category D)

Category A = No specific intervention required.

Category B = No urgent action required although should be monitored carefully.

Category C = Requires attention

Category D = Requires immediate water loss reduction interventions

Water Services Asset Management

Bergervier Municipality’s Asset Register needs to be updated to include the CRC of all the water and sewerage infrastructure. The Municipality also needs to ensure that all the existing water and sewerage infrastructure are included in the Asset Register. The table below give an overview of the Opening Costs, Book Values, RUL, Age distribution and Condition grading of the water and sewerage assets currently included in the Asset Register (June 2020).

| Opening costs, Book values, RUL, Age distribution and Condition grading of the water and sewerage infrastructure | | | | | |
|--|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Asset Type | Opening Costs | | Book Values | | % Book Values / Opening Costs |
| Water Infrastructure | R82 209 257 | | R52 379 563 | | 63.71% |
| Sewerage Infrastructure | R79 265 334 | | R54 152 333 | | 68.32% |
| Remaining Useful Life (Opening Costs) | | | | | |
| Asset Type | 0 – 5 yrs | 6 – 10 yrs | 11 – 15 yrs | 16 – 20 yrs | > 20 yrs |
| Water Infrastructure | R5 079 647 | R6 936 603 | R28 654 042 | R182 168 | R41 356 797 |
| Sewerage Infrastructure | R3 038 582 | R11 663 149 | R16 497 239 | R1 939 368 | R46 126 996 |
| Age Distribution (Opening Costs) | | | | | |
| Asset Type | 0 – 5 yrs | 6 – 10 yrs | 11 – 15 yrs | 16 – 20 yrs | > 20 yrs |
| Water Infrastructure | R34 029 904 | R19 510 589 | R7 821 207 | R7 481 102 | R13 366 455 |
| Sewerage Infrastructure | R38 864 621 | R29 531 212 | R2 205 971 | R239 054 | R8 424 476 |

The Opening Costs of the water and sewerage infrastructure that will need to be replaced over the next five years (RUL <5 yrs) is R8.118 million. The asset renewal needs for the **water infrastructure assets** over the next 10 years is R1.202 million per year. The reinvestment required is R5.080 million in the first 5 years and R6.937 million in the second 5-year period. The age of 16.3% of the water infrastructure assets is greater than 20 years. The asset renewal needs for the **sewerage infrastructure assets** over the next 10 years is R1.470 million per year. The reinvestment required is R3.039 million in the first 5 years and R11.663 million in the second 5-year period. The age of 10.6% of the sewerage infrastructure assets is greater than 20 years.

Some of the key challenges of Bergervier Municipality are to identify adequate funds for the rehabilitation and maintenance of their existing infrastructure, which is critical to ensure the sustainability of the services that are provided by the Municipality. It is important for the Municipality to secure adequate funding for major refurbishment and maintenance work, the provision of bulk infrastructure and development of additional sources to keep up with the high demand for services.



Water Services Operation and Maintenance

Design-out Maintenance, Preventative Maintenance and Corrective or Breakdown Maintenance are practised by Bergrivier Municipality (Planned and unplanned preventative and corrective maintenance). Adequate resources, information and activity control and management are mostly in place to ensure proper operation and maintenance of the water and sewerage infrastructure. The assessment criteria currently inadequate is the number of Process Controllers at the various treatment plants, the O&M Manuals, Asset Register and Record keeping. Additional Process Controllers need to be appointed to comply with the legislative requirements with regard to the number and Class of Process Controllers per WTW and WWTWs.

Water Resources

The Western Cape experienced a severe drought over the period 2015 to 2017, with some relief during the 2018, 2019 and 2020 winter months. The drought over the period 2015 to 2017 reduced the safe yield of the WCWSS (Velddrif and Dwarskersbos) and the Municipality's own existing surface and groundwater resources. The Municipality therefore continue with their WC/WDM measures to lower the current and future water requirements and investigations of augmentation options for the existing water resources.

A Service Level Agreement is in place with the West Coast District Municipality for the provision of bulk potable water to Velddrif and Dwarskersbos. A new bulk raw water licence was issued to the West Coast District Municipality in October 2017, which include a volume of 1 439.4 Ml/a for Bergrivier Municipality from the Berg River (Abstraction at Misverstand Dam). This allocation is for Velddrif and Dwarskersbos, currently supplied by the West Coast District Municipality with potable water. The Municipality needs to apply to the DWS for an increased allocation from the Berg River for Piketberg. The safe yield of the Redelinghuys source needs to be determined in order to determine whether the yield from the existing resource is adequate to meet the town's future water requirements. The yields from the existing resources for Aurora (With implementation of Groundwater Management Plan), Eendekuil and Porterville are adequate to meet the medium- to long-term future water requirements of these towns.

The table below gives an overview of the years in which the annual water requirement will exceed the allocations, licence volumes or sustainable yields from the various resources.

| Years in which the annual water requirement will exceed the allocations / licence volumes / yields from the various water resources | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|-----------------------|
| Distribution System | Allocation (A) / Yield (Y) / Licence (L) (Ml/a) | Annual Growth on 2019/2020 requirement (%) | Annual Growth on 2019/2020 requirement (%) | WSDP Projection Model |
| Porterville | 711.385 (Y) | > 2044 (1%) | 2040 (2%) | > 2044 |
| Piketberg | 945.075 (A) | 2028 (3%) | 2025 (4%) | 2034 |
| Velddrif | 1 295.460 (L) | 2042 (2%) | 2034 (3%) | 2032 |
| Dwarskersbos | 143.940 (L) | 2044 (2%) | 2036 (3%) | 2042 |
| Aurora | 64.964 (Y) * | > 2044 (1.5%) | 2035 (2.5%) | 2029 |
| Eendekuil | 116.435 (Y) | 2036 (2%) | 2030 (3%) | > 2044 |
| Redelinghuys ** | 46.500 (A) | Over (1%) | Over (2%) | Over |

Notes: * Safe yield of existing four production boreholes (Exclude safe yield of newly drilled Au BH6)

** The sustainable yield of the Redelinghuys water resource needs to be determined, which might affect the figures included in the above table.

Water Services Institutional Arrangements and Customer Services

Bergrivier Municipality is the WSA for the entire Municipal Management Area. A Service Level Agreement is in place with the West Coast District Municipality for the provision of bulk potable water to Velddrif and Dwarskersbos. The Municipal staff is continuously exposed to training opportunities, skills development and capacity building at a technical, operations and management level in an effort to create a more efficient overall service to the users. A Workplace Skills Plan is compiled annually and the specific training needs of the personnel, with regard to water and wastewater management are determined annually.



Bergrivier Municipality’s Vulnerability Index for 2020 was indicated as 0.21 “Low Vulnerability” for the 2020 Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA). The vulnerability of all the KPIs for the 2020 assessment were low, except for Infrastructure Asset Management (65%) and Technical Staff Capacity (74%) for which the vulnerability was indicated as moderate. The only extreme vulnerability was for Financial Asset Management (35.0%).

A comprehensive Customer Services and Complaints system is in place at Bergrivier Municipality and the Municipality has maintained a high and a very consistent level of service to its urban water consumers. After hour emergency requests are being dealt with by the control room on a twenty-four-hour basis.

Bergrivier Municipality further developed a Client Services Charter in collaboration with various stakeholders to affirm their commitment to providing unsurpassed service delivery within the Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area.

“Community involvement and excellent client services are the building blocks of Bergrivier Municipality”

Barriers implemented by Bergrivier Municipality against contamination and deteriorating water quality include the following:

- Service Delivery Agreement between the West Coast District Municipality and Bergrivier Municipality. A Monitoring Committee is also in place.
- Participate in catchment management and water source protection initiatives.
- Protection at points of abstraction such as river intakes and dams (Abstraction Management).
- Correct operation and maintenance of the WTWs (Coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration).
- Protection and maintenance of the distribution systems. This includes ensuring an adequate disinfectant residual at all times, rapid response to pipe bursts and other leaks, regular cleaning of reservoirs, keeping all delivery points tidy and clean, etc.

Three other important barriers implemented by Bergrivier Municipality against poor quality drinking water that are a prerequisite to those listed above are as follows:

- A well-informed Council and municipal managers that understand the extreme importance of and are committed to providing adequate resources for continuous professional operation and maintenance of the water supply system.
- Competent managers and supervisors in the technical department who are responsible for water supply services lead by example and are passionate about monitoring and safeguarding drinking water quality.
- Well-informed community members and other consumers of water supply services that know how to protect the water from becoming contaminated once it has been delivered, that have respect for water as a precious resource and that adhere to safe hygiene and sanitation practices.



BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

ANNUAL WSDP PERFORMANCE AND WATER SERVICES AUDIT REPORT FOR 2019/2020

BACKGROUND

Appointment

iX engineers was appointed by Bergrivier Municipality to assist them with the compilation of their WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report, which forms part of their annual report for the 2019/2020 financial year. The purpose of the WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report is to report on the implementation of Bergrivier Municipality's previous year's WSDP, for the 2019/2020 financial year.

The DWS developed the "Annual Water Services Development Plan Performance- and Water Services Audit Report" template during 2014, to assist Municipalities with the drafting of their reports. iX engineers agreed with Bergrivier Municipality to follow this template as far as possible.

Purpose

Bergrivier Municipality is required in terms of Section 18 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No.108 of 1997), as well as the "Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water", as issued in terms of sections 9(1) and 73(1)(j) of the Water Services Act, to report on the implementation of its WSDP during each financial year and to include a water services audit in such an annual report.

Section 62 of the Water Services Act requires the Minister to monitor every WSI in order to ensure compliance with the prescribed national standards. This regulation requires a WSA to complete and submit a WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit every financial year. The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit is designed to monitor the compliance of the WSA and other WSIs with these regulations. The Water Services Act allows the audit to be used as a tool to compare actual performance of the WSA against the targets and indicators set in their WSDP. The purpose of the WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit is as follows:

- To monitor compliance with the Act and these regulations;
- To compare actual performance against targets contained in the WSDPs.
- To identify possibilities for improving water conservation and water demand management.

The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report will give an overview of the implementation of the Municipality's previous year's WSDP, for the 2019/2020 financial year, and can be seen as an annexure to Bergrivier Municipality's Annual Report. The Annual Report is compiled as required by the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act no 32 of 2000 (Section 46) and the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act no 56 of 2003 (Section 121). The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report contain the following detail information:

- The Municipality's performance with regard to their KPIs for water and sewerage services for the 2019/2020 financial year, as included in the Municipality's SDBIP.
- The Municipality's Performance with regard to DWS's Blue and Green Drop Assessments. Blue drop status is awarded to those towns that comply with 95% criteria on drinking water quality management. Green drop status is awarded to those WWTWs that comply with 90% criteria on key selected indicators on wastewater quality management.
- DWS's Scorecard for assessing the potential for WC/WDM efforts in the Municipality.

- Information to be included in a WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit as stipulated in regulations under section 9 of the Water Services Act, “Guidelines for Compulsory National Standards” and also required by DWS’s 2014 WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report guidelines.
- Information on the implementation of the various WSDP activities, as included under the WSDP Business Elements in DWS’s WSDP guidelines.

A. WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY PROFILE

A.1. Map of Water Services Authority Area of Jurisdiction

Bergrivier Municipality is located in the West Coast Region of the Western Cape, as indicated on the figure below.



Figure A.1.1: Location of Bergrivier Municipality in the Western Cape

The figure below gives an overview of Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area and the settlements located in the Area.



Figure A.1.2: Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area



The Municipality is bordered to the North by the Cederberg Municipality, to the West by the Saldanha Bay Municipality, to the South by Swartland Municipality and to the East by the Drakenstein and Witzenberg Municipalities. The Municipality covers a diverse geographical area of approximately 4 407.04 km². The various schemes supplied with bulk water by Bergrivier Municipality are discussed in more detail under Section A.3. The existing water and sewerage infrastructure of the various distribution systems are indicated on the Aerial Photos included in the Municipality's detail WSDP documents.

The following table provides an overview of the various settlements that constitute the Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area:

| Table A.1.1: Overview of settlements in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area | |
|--|---|
| Aurora | Aurora is also classified as an isolated village. The town has a rural character against a picturesque topographical setting. This town has no autonomous economic base other than the accommodation of farm workers involved in the nearby farms and basic provision associated with this use. |
| Dwarskersbos | Dwarskersbos is a coastal town characterized by its property market, holiday accommodation and tourism. The sea and coastal area are the most important natural resources. The main function of the town is to provide holiday accommodation. Tourism, retirees and second home residents provide a solid base for the local economy. |
| Eendekuil | Eendekuil is also classified as an isolated village. It functions as a low-order agricultural service centre that is dependent on Piketberg for higher-order services. Mainly a dormitory town for farm workers and retired people. This town has no autonomous economic base other than the accommodation of farm workers involved in the nearby farms and basic service provision associated with this use. |
| Piketberg (Including Piket Bo Berg) | Piketberg is classified as a central place and is the administrative seat of the Bergrivier Municipality. It is also the service and commercial centre of the surrounding agricultural area. The primary economic base of Piketberg is agriculture. Public-sector activities related to the municipal head office, district offices, provincial government offices and other public functions also provide a solid base for the local economy. |
| Porterville (Including Dasklip Pass) | Porterville is also classified as a central place and sound infrastructure has contributed towards the establishment of a Regional Kaap Agri Office as well as the Voorberg prison. The economic base of Porterville is primarily agriculture, which is supplemented by some recreational and tourism activities. |
| Redelinghuys | Redelinghuys is classified as an isolated village. The town mainly functions as a residential area for the surrounding agricultural sector and retired people. There is some recreational and tourism potential in the Verlorenvlei area which is a Ramsar Site which falls partially within Bergrivier's area of jurisdiction. This town has no autonomous economic base other than the accommodation of farm workers involved in the nearby farms and basic service provision associated with this use. |
| Velddrif (Including Laaiplek, Port Owen and Noordhoek) | Velddrif is a coastal town, which functions as a focal point for the fishing industry along the West Coast. The most important resources are the sea, the coastal environment, salt pans and the Bergrivier Estuary. Tourism, retirees and second home residents provide a solid base for the local economy. |
| Goedverwacht and Wittewater | Goedverwacht and Wittewater are also classified as isolated villages. These towns are located on private land, within a predominantly agricultural area. They are Mission Stations run by the Moravian Church of South Africa, and have little direct investment to stimulate economic activities. Inhabitants work mainly on the surrounding farms, but the villages do boast some very good builders. The scenic mountains and the missionary culture offer some tourism potential, but this can only be realized within the context of the larger tourism plan for the region. |

A.2. Water Services Administration and Organization

Bergrivier Municipality is the WSA for the entire Municipal Management Area. The small rural settlements of Goedverwacht and Wittewater are however, Moravian Mission stations and the services are managed by the Church and Bergrivier Municipality only provides a support service to the Church. Bergrivier Municipality's Organogram for Engineering Services is included in Annexure F. The table below gives the contact details of the persons responsible for water services management and planning within Bergrivier Municipality.

| Table A.2.1: Water Services Administrative Structure | |
|---|--|
| Accounting Officer | |
| Designation | Municipal Manager |
| Name | Adv. H Linde |
| Telephone Nr. | 022 913 6012 |
| Cell Nr. | 082 448 1231 |
| Email | MM@bergmun.org.za |



| Table A.2.1: Water Services Administrative Structure | |
|---|--|
| WSA Manager | |
| Designation | Manager: Civil Engineering Services |
| Name | Mr J Breunissen |
| Telephone Nr. | 022 913 6025 |
| Cell Nr. | 083 272 3805 |
| Email | breunissenj@bergmun.org.za |
| WSP Manager | |
| Designation | Manager: Civil Engineering Services |
| Name | Mr J Breunissen |
| Telephone Nr. | 022 913 6025 |
| Cell Nr. | 083 272 3805 |
| Email | breunissenj@bergmun.org.za |
| WSDP Manager | |
| Designation | Manager: Civil Engineering Services |
| Name | Mr J Breunissen |
| Telephone Nr. | 022 913 6025 |
| Cell Nr. | 083 272 3805 |
| Email | breunissenj@bergmun.org.za |
| IDP Manager | |
| Designation | Manager: Strategic Services |
| Name | Ms A van Sittert |
| Telephone Nr. | 022 913 6076 |
| Cell Nr. | 083 607 4644 |
| Email | sb@bergmun.org.za |

A.3. Water Services Overview

Bergrivier Municipality is situated within the newly established Berg-Olifants Water Management Area. The Municipality further falls within the West Coast Region of the Western Cape Province, in which the following Local Municipalities are also located:

- Matzikama Municipality;
- Cederberg Municipality;
- Swartland Municipality; and
- Saldanha Bay Municipality

The Municipality comprises of nine (9) urban settlements, approximately 40 kilometres of coastline and a vast rural area. The main urban settlements that constitute the Municipality are Piketberg, which is the administrative head office, Porterville, Velddrif (which include Port Owen, Laaiplek and Noordhoek), Dwarskersbos, Eendekuil, Aurora, Redelinghuys, Goedverwacht and Wittewater. Another settlement, De Hoek, also falls within the municipal boundary, but is not serviced in respect of water by the Municipality.

The Municipality consists of seven (7) individual wards, and is the only WSA within this municipal area. It is also the Water Services Provider (WSP). Bulk potable water is however provided to the towns of Velddrif and Dwarskersbos by the West Coast District Municipality through their Withoogte bulk water distribution system. The bulk potable water supplied from the Withoogte WTW is augmented by abstraction of groundwater from the Langebaan Road Groundwater Aquifer System. The bulk distribution scheme is a cross-border scheme and supply water to Bergrivier Municipality, Swartland Municipality and Saldanha Bay Municipality. A Service Level Agreement between the West Coast District Municipality and Bergrivier Municipality is in place for the provision of bulk potable water to these two towns. Bergrivier Municipality's responsibility as WSA also extends to the rural areas within its Municipal boundary.



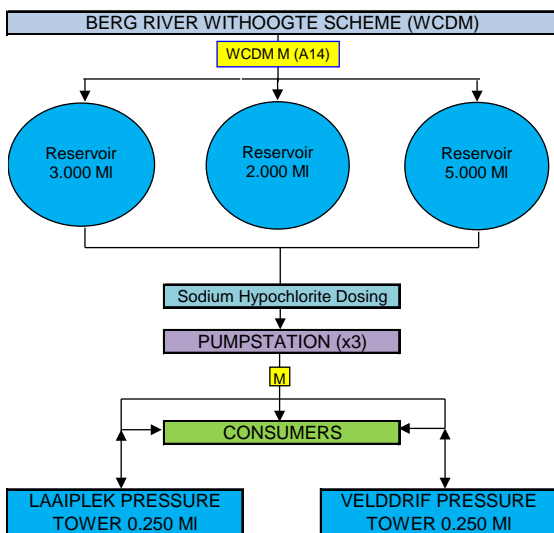
Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area includes the following areas (**Water Distribution Systems**):

- Porterville - **Porterville Water Distribution System**
- Piketberg – **Piketberg Water Distribution System**
- Velddrif – **Velddrif Water Distribution System**
- Dwarskersbos – **Dwarskersbos Water Distribution System**
- Aurora – **Aurora Water Distribution System**
- Eendekuil – **Eendekuil Water Distribution System**
- Redelinghuys – **Redelinghuys Water Distribution System**
- Wittewater, managed by the Moravian Church
- Goedverwacht, managed by the Moravian Church
- The rural farm areas

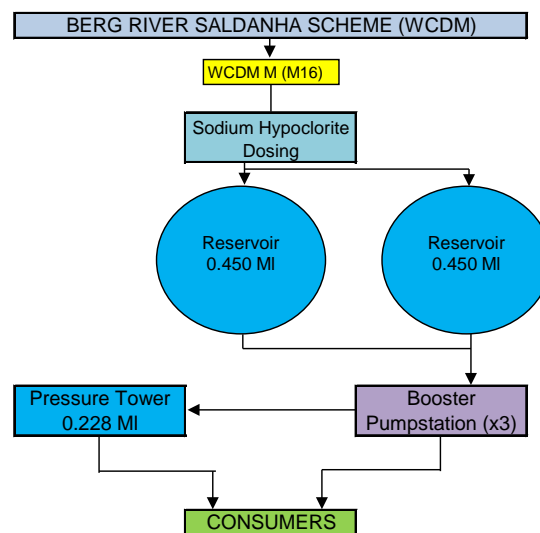
The West Coast District Municipality supplies bulk potable water to Velddrif and Dwarskersbos. Bergrivier Municipality provides bulk potable water to all the other towns and settlements.

Velddrif: Potable water is supplied to Velddrif by the West Coast District Municipality as part of the Withoogte Regional Scheme, which forms part of the Western Cape Water Supply System. The Voëlvele Dam is the main storage dam to supply water to this part of the system, as well as the Berg River. Water can also be released from the Berg River Dam in the upper part of the Berg River should it be necessary. Raw water is pumped from the Misverstand Weir to the Withoogte WTW for treatment, before distribution to the various West Coast District Municipality's consumers. The potable water supplied by the West Coast District Municipality to Velddrif is stored in two reservoirs in Velddrif, with a total storage capacity of 10.000 MI. There are also two water towers with a total storage capacity of 0.500 MI in Velddrif.

Dwarskersbos: Potable water is also supplied to Dwarskersbos from the Withoogte WTW. The potable water is stored in two reservoirs in Dwarskersbos, with a total storage capacity of 0.900 MI and a water tower with a capacity of 0.228 MI.



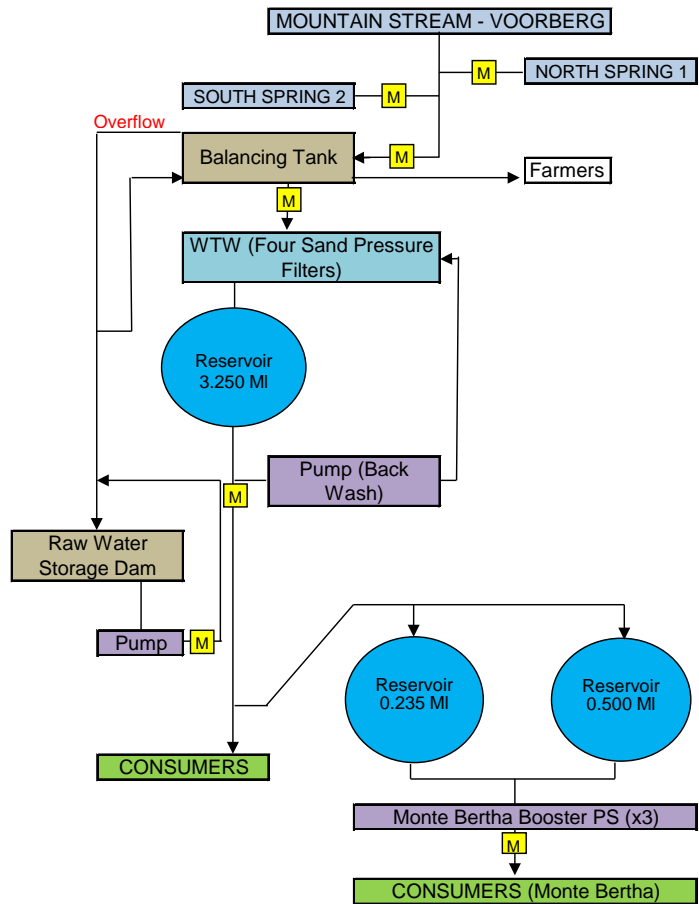
Velddrif



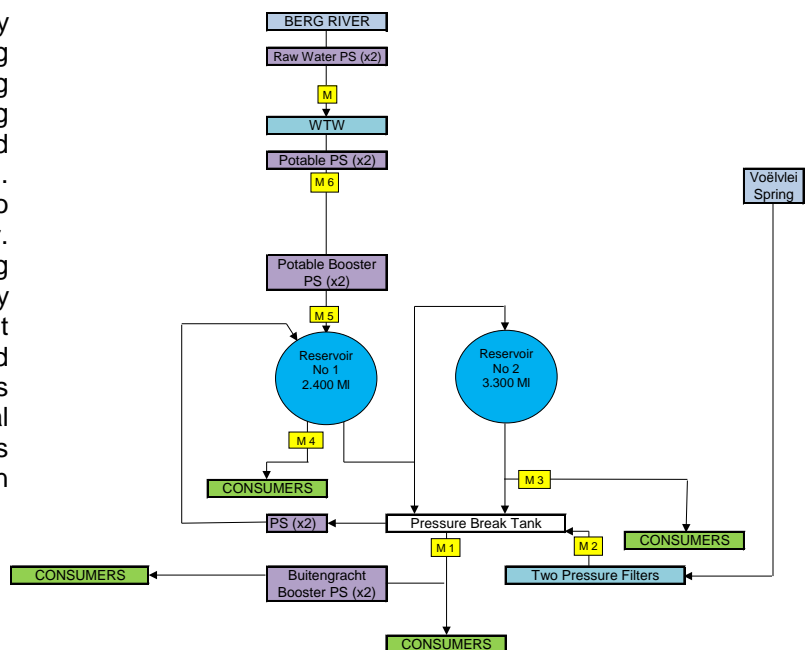
Dwarskersbos



Porterville: Bulk raw water is supplied to the Porterville WTW from two springs (South and North) and the Voorberg Stream. The raw water flows through a balancing tank to the WTW and the overflow water is stored in a dam just below the WTW from where it can also be pumped back to the WTW. A new bulk raw water pipeline was constructed during the 2015/2016 financial year to supply raw water to the farmers, according to the new Service Level Agreement. The WTW consists of four pressure sand filters. The potable water is stored in the town's main reservoir with a storage capacity of 3.250 MI from where it gravitates to the town and the two Monte Bertha reservoirs, with a total storage capacity of 0.735 MI.



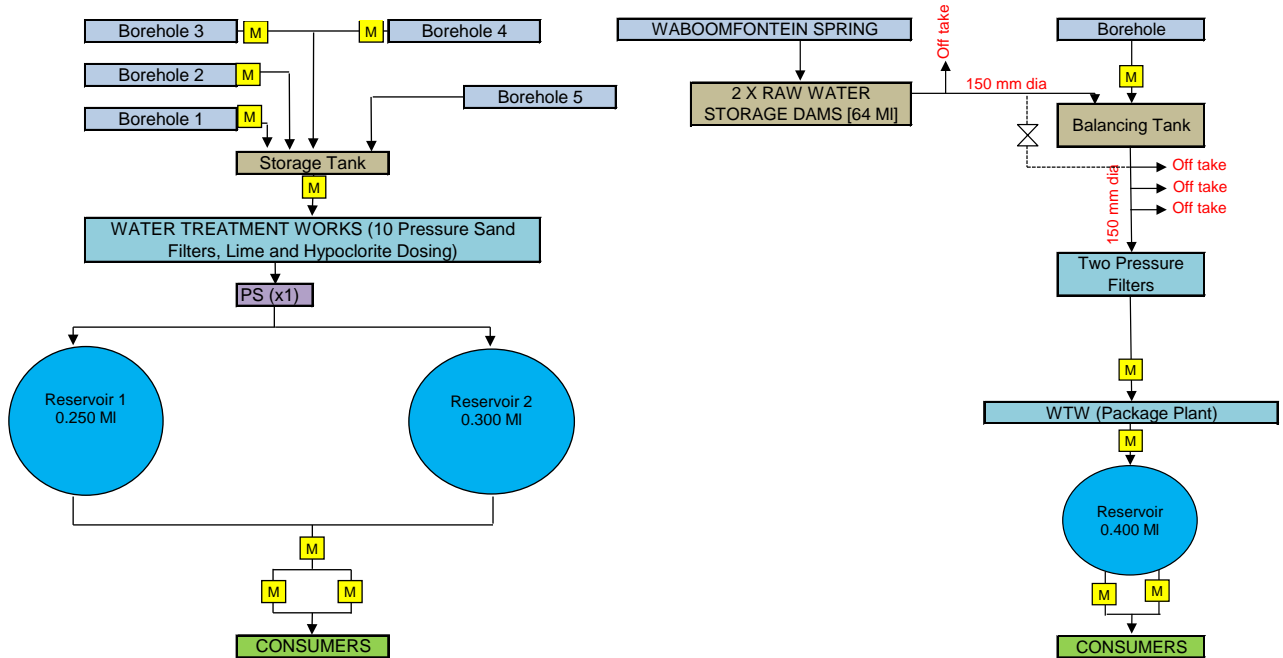
Piketberg: Bulk raw water is primarily supplied to Piketberg from the Berg River. Water is pumped from the Berg River pump station to the Piketberg WTW, where the water is treated and the final water is pumped to the town. Piketberg is allowed to abstract up to 0.704 million m³/a from the Berg River. Bulk water is also supplied to Piketberg from the Voëlvelei Spring, with roughly 15% of Piketberg's total system input volume for the last four years supplied from this source. Potable water is stored in two reservoirs with a total storage capacity of 5.700 MI before it is distributed to the consumers in Piketberg.



Aurora: Bulk raw water supply to Aurora is from four production boreholes. The water is pumped from the boreholes to the Aurora WTW for treatment. The WTW consists of ten pressure sand filters, with soda-ash dosing. The treated water from the WTW is pumped to the town's two reservoirs with a total storage capacity of 0.550 MI. The water gravitates from the two reservoirs to the consumers in Aurora.



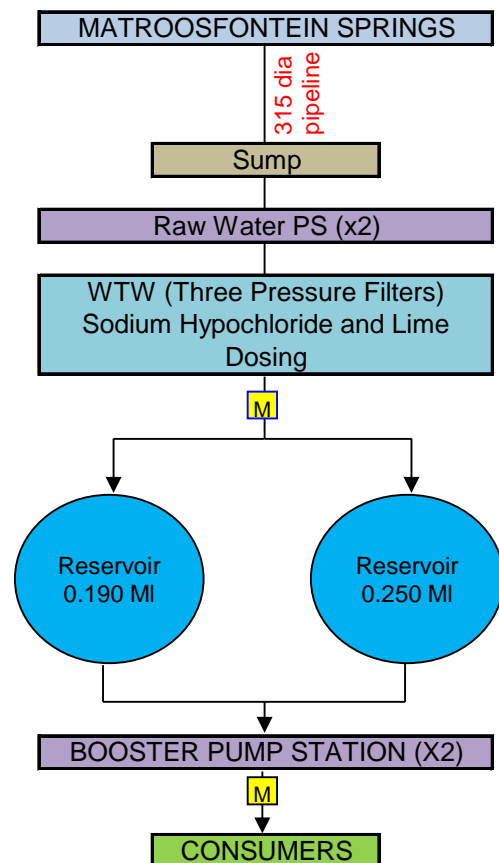
Eendekuil: Bulk raw water gravitates to the Eendekuil WTW from two raw water storage dams (Capacity of 64 MI) outside the town. The drainage to the dams is from the Waboomfontein spring. The supply from the dams can also be supplemented with groundwater from one borehole outside the town. There are two pressure filters on the bulk supply pipeline to the WTW (Package Plant). Treated water from the WTW is stored in a 0.400 MI reservoir form where it gravitates to the consumers in Eendekuil.



Aurora

Redelinghuys: Bulk raw water gravitates to the Redelinghuys WTW from the Matroosfontein Springs via a 315mm diameter pipeline. The WTW consists of three pressure filters, with sodium hypochlorite and lime dosing. Final treated water from the WTW is pumped to the two storage reservoirs with a total capacity of 0.440 MI, from where it gravitates to the consumers in Redelinghuys.

Eendekuil

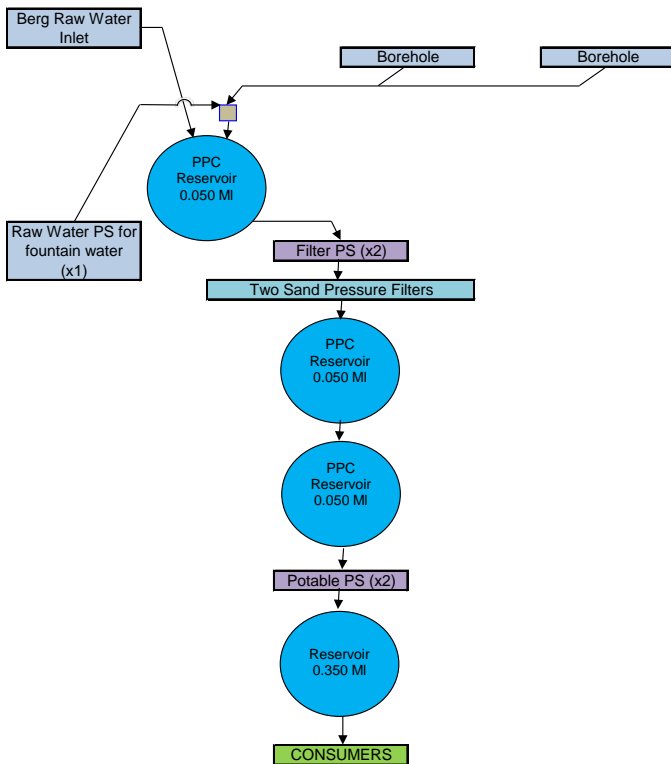




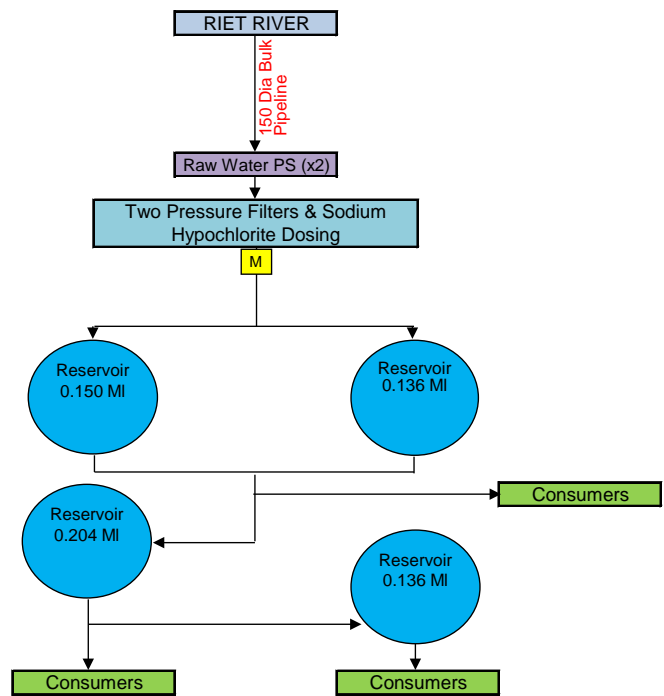
The towns managed by the Moravian Church, for which Bergrivier Municipality only provides a support service, are as follows:

Wittewater: The town relies on surface water abstracted from the local stream and a fountain that also feed the stream. Groundwater is also pumped from two boreholes to the WTW. The WTW consists of two sand pressure filters that treat the raw water, before the potable water is pumped to the town’s main storage reservoir with a storage capacity of 0.350 MI.

Goedverwacht: Raw water is abstracted from the Riet River and distributed via a 150mm diameter pipeline to the WTW. The WTW consists of two pressure filters with sodium hypochlorite dosing. From there the treated water is distributed to four reservoirs, with a total capacity of 0.626 MI. Potable water gravitates from these reservoirs to the consumers in Goedverwacht.



Wittewater



Goedverwacht

The water services levels of the respective settlements are illustrated in the context of its adequacy (as per WSDP Guide Framework definitions), and further summarised in Section C.2 of this Water Services Audit Report. Due to its categorization in terms of adequacy, a single settlement may be categorized in terms of more than one adequacy definition (example a portion of the households may receive adequate services whilst the remainder may have a specific infrastructure ‘upgrade’ or ‘refurbishment’ need).



The tables below give an overview of the major **water infrastructure** components, for the various distribution systems, in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area.

| A.3.1: Existing main water infrastructure (Resources and WTWs) | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------|--|
| Water Distribution System | Bulk Supply | | WTWs and Treatment Processes |
| | Resources | WTW (Capacity in MI/d) | Processes |
| Porterville | Voorberg Mountain Stream and two Springs | 2.270 | Flow measurement, Stabilisation (Calcium Carbonate), Chemical Dosing (Activated Carbon), Filtration (Four pressure sand filters), Disinfection (Chlorine gas) |
| Piketberg | Berg River and Voëlvele Spring | 3.150 | Flow measurement, Chemical dosing (Aluminium Sulphate), Sedimentation (Horizontal flow clarifiers and one circular clarifier), Filtration (Rapid gravity sand filters), Stabilisation (Calcium Carbonate), Disinfection (Chlorine gas) |
| Wittewater | Mountain Stream, Fountain and Two Boreholes | Unknown | Filtration (Two pressure sand filters) |
| Goedverwacht | Riet River | Unknown | Filtration (Two pressure sand filters), Disinfection (Sodium Hypochlorite) |
| Velddrif | Berg River (Withoogte Bulk Scheme) | - | - |
| Dwarskersbos | Berg River (Withoogte Bulk Scheme) | - | - |
| Aurora | Five Boreholes | 0.200 | Chemical dosing (Sodium Carbonate), Filtration (Ten pressure sand filters), Disinfection (Sodium Hypochlorite) |
| Eendekuil | Waboomfontein River and Spring and Borehole | 0.200 | Flow measurement, Filtration on bulk supply pipeline (Two pressure sand filters), Package Plant (Ultra filtration unit), Stabilisation (Calcium Carbonate), Disinfection (Sodium Hypochlorite) |
| Redelinghuys | Matroosfontein Springs | 0.260 | Flow measurement, Filtration (Three pressure sand filters), Stabilisation (Calcium Carbonate), Disinfection (Sodium Hypochlorite) |

| A.3.2: Existing main water infrastructure (Reticulation, Pump Stations and Reservoirs) | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Water Distribution System | Water Distribution Networks | | Number of Water PS | | Reservoirs and Water Towers | |
| | Bulk | Internal | Raw Water | Potable Water | Number of Reservoirs & Water Towers | Total Storage in MI |
| | km | km | Number of PS | Number of PS | | |
| Porterville | 3.565 | 32.750 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3.985 |
| Piketberg | 19.400 | 54.130 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 5.700 |
| Wittewater | 0.546 | 6.640 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 0.500 |
| Goedverwacht | 1.839 | 14.570 | 1 | - | 4 | 0.626 |
| Velddrif | - | 87.325 | - | 1 | 5 | 10.500 |
| Dwarskersbos | - | 15.605 | - | 1 | 3 | 1.128 |
| Aurora | 2.633 | 12.945 | - | 1 | 2 | 0.550 |
| Eendekuil | 13.436 | 7.180 | - | - | 1 | 0.400 |
| Redelinghuys | 3.208 | 8.515 | - | 1 | 2 | 0.440 |
| Total Bergrivier | 44.627 | 239.660 | 4 | 10 | 26 | 23.829 |



The table below gives an overview of the major **sewerage infrastructure** components, for the various drainage systems, in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area.

| A.3.3: Existing main sewerage infrastructure | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------|--|------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Sewer Drainage Systems | WWTWs and Treatment Processes | | | Sewer Drainage Network | | Number of Sewer PS |
| | Hydraulic Capacity | Organic Capacity | Treatment Processes | Rising | Gravity | |
| | MI/d | kg COD/d | | km | km | |
| Porterville | 1.500 | To be confirmed | Activated Sludge: Inlet works, Biological Reactor, Secondary Settling Tank, Chlorination, Sludge Treatment | 0 | 28.100 | - |
| Piketberg | 3.150 | 2 022 | Activated Sludge: Inlet works, Biological Reactor, Two Secondary Settling Tanks, Chlorination, Sludge Treatment (Dams) | 0.900 | 45.900 | 2 |
| Velddrif | 1.995 | 3 200 | Activated Sludge: Inlet works, Biological Reactor, Two Secondary Settling Tanks, Chlorination, Sludge Treatment | 15.500 | 34.000 | 48 |
| Dwarskersbos | 0.294 | Unknown | Oxidation Ponds: Inlet works, Lined Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Ponds. | 5.200 | 6.300 | 6 |
| Eendekuil | 0.140 | Unknown | Oxidation Ponds: Inlet works, Lined Primary-, Secondary- and Tertiary Pond | 1.500 | 2.400 | 2 |
| Total Bergrivier | | | | 23.100 | 116.700 | 58 |

Note: No sewerage infrastructure in Wittewater, Goedverwacht, Aurora and Redelinghuys

The 2011 Census data indicated that there was an extensive migration into the Municipal Area. The population figure for Bergrivier Municipality in 2001 was 46 327 persons. This figure increased substantially to 61 898 persons in 2011. The Community Survey of 2016 from Statistics South Africa estimate the 2016 population for Bergrivier Municipality at 67 474 persons and the permanent households at 19 072, at an average household size of 3.54 persons per household.

The 2019 Socio-Economic Profile for Bergrivier Municipality (Western Cape Government) estimate the 2019 population for Bergrivier Municipality at 71 518 persons. The population is estimated to increase to 75 630 by 2023, which equates to an average annual growth of 1.4%.

The 2019/2020 populations for the various water distribution systems were estimated by applying the annual growth rates as indicated in the table below. The current population figures and the annual population growth percentages used in the WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report are aligned with the figures used in DWS's GeoDatabase. The future estimated annual population growth percentages, as listed in the table below, were agreed with the Civil Services and Community Services Departments during January 2014.

| Table A.3.4: Estimated future annual population growth percentages, population and households per distribution system | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Distribution System | Estimated future annual Population Growth % | Projected 2019/2020 Persons | Projected 2019/2020 Households |
| Porterville | 1.5% | 7 950 | 2 196 |
| Piketberg | 2.0% | 14 148 | 3 421 |
| Wittewater | 0.5% | 883 | 198 |
| Goedverwacht | 2.0% | 2 319 | 632 |
| Velddrif | 5.0% | 16 277 | 5 351 |
| Dwarskersbos | 3.5% | 882 | 278 |
| Aurora | 1.0% | 626 | 215 |
| Eendekuil | 2.0% | 1 793 | 444 |
| Redelinghuys | 0.5% | 597 | 145 |
| Farms | 1.5% | 28 804 | 6 941 |
| Total | 2.3% | 74 279 | 19 821 |



The tables below give an overview of the projected population and permanent number of households and the water and sanitation service levels in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area.

| Table A.3.5: Water Services Overview (Water) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Settlement Type | 2011/2012 | | 2019/2020 | | Water category | | | | | | | | | |
| | Households | Population | Households | Population | Adequate: Formal | Adequate: Informal | Adequate: Shared Services | Water resources needs only | O&M needs only | Infrastructure needs only | Infrastructure & O&M needs | Infrastructure, O&M & Resource need | No Services: Informal | No Services: Formal |
| URBAN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Metropolitan Area | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal Town | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Porterville | 1 949 | 7 057 | 2 196 | 7 950 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Piketberg | 2 920 | 12 075 | 3 421 | 14 148 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Wittewater | 190 | 848 | 198 | 883 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Goedverwacht | 539 | 1 979 | 632 | 2 319 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Velddrif | 3 622 | 10 677 | 5 351 | 16 277 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Dwarskersbos | 211 | 670 | 278 | 882 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Aurora | 199 | 578 | 215 | 626 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Eendekuil | 379 | 1 530 | 444 | 1 793 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Redelinghuys | 139 | 574 | 145 | 597 | P | | P | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 10 148 | 35 988 | 12 879 | 45 474 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Townships | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Informal Settlements | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Velddrif | 85 | 340 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 85 | 340 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Working towns & service centres | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total: (Urban) | 10 233 | 36 328 | 12 879 | 45 474 | | | | | | | | | | |
| RURAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural / Farming | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Farms | 6 162 | 25 570 | 6 941 | 28 804 | P | | P | | | | | | | P |
| Sub-Total | 6 162 | 25 570 | 6 941 | 28 804 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Informal Settlements | | | | | Adequate | Below RDP | | | None | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total (Rural) | 6 162 | 25 570 | 6 941 | 28 804 | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | 16 395 | 61 898 | 19 821 | 74 278 | | | | | | | | | | |



| Table A.3.6: Water Services Overview (Sanitation) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Settlement Type | 2011/2012 | | 2019/2020 | | Sanitation category | | | | | | | | | |
| | Households | Population | Households | Population | Adequate: Formal | Adequate: Informal | Adequate: Shared Services | Water resources needs only | O&M needs only | Infrastructure needs only | Infrastructure & O&M needs | Infrastructure, O&M & Resource need | No Services: Informal | No Services: Formal |
| URBAN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Metropolitan Area | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal Town | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| Porterville | 1 949 | 7 057 | 2 196 | 7 950 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Piketberg | 2 920 | 12 075 | 3 421 | 14 148 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Wittewater | 190 | 848 | 198 | 883 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Goedverwacht | 539 | 1 979 | 632 | 2 319 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Velddrif | 3 622 | 10 677 | 5 351 | 16 277 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Dwarskersbos | 211 | 670 | 278 | 882 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Aurora | 199 | 578 | 215 | 626 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Eendekuil | 379 | 1 530 | 444 | 1 793 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Redelinghuys | 139 | 574 | 145 | 597 | P | P | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 10 148 | 35 988 | 12 879 | 45 474 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Townships | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Informal Settlements | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| Velddrif | 85 | 340 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 85 | 340 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Working towns & service centres | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total: (Urban) | 10 233 | 36 328 | 12 879 | 45 474 | | | | | | | | | | |
| RURAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural / Farming | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| Farms | 6 162 | 25 570 | 6 941 | 28 804 | P | P | | | | | | | | P |
| Sub-Total | 6 162 | 25 570 | 6 941 | 28 804 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Informal Settlements | | | | | Adequate | | Below RDP | | | None | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-Total (Rural) | 6 162 | 25 570 | 6 941 | 28 804 | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL | 16 395 | 61 898 | 19 821 | 74 278 | | | | | | | | | | |



B. WSDP PERFORMANCE REPORT

B.1. WSDP Reference and Status

Bergrivier Municipality's WSDP was updated according to the DWS's 2014 WSDP format and was approved by Council on the 25th of October 2016 (2017-2022 WSDP First Cycle).

| Table B.1.1: WSDP and Reporting Reference | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| Nr | WSDP Title and Reference | Status | Date | WSDP Year | Financial Year | Reporting year |
| | WSDP IDP Sector Input Report, eWSDP, Module 2: Base Data and Compliance Data and Module 3: Strategies | Drafted: Comment submit: Finalised: Adopted: Published: | Jul'16 After Oct'16 After Comments 25/10/2016 25/10/2016 | Year 1 Year 2 Year 3 Year 4 Year 5 | 2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20 2020/21 | Year - 3 Year - 2 Year - 1 Year 0 Year 1 |

Legend:

| | |
|--|---|
| | Past Financial Years |
| | Previous Financial Year (financial year of reporting) |
| | Future Years |

B.2. Performance on Water Services Objectives and Strategies

The IDP is the Municipality's single most strategic document that drives and directs all implementation and related processes. The Municipality's budget is developed based on the priorities, programmes and projects of the IDP, after which a Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is developed, to ensure that the organisation actually delivers on the IDP targets.

The SDBIP is the process plan and performance indicator / evaluation for the execution of the budget. The SDBIP is being used as a management, implementation and monitoring tool that assists and guide the Executive Mayor, Councillors, Municipal Manager, Senior Managers and the community. The plan serves as an input to the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Directors. It also forms the basis for the monthly, quarterly, mid-year and the annual assessment report and performance assessments of the Municipal Manager and Directors.

Finally, the Annual Report, of which the Water Services Audit Report forms a part, records the success or otherwise of the previous year's implementation.



The table below gives an overview of the Municipality's performance on the water and sanitation objectives and strategies per WSDP topic, as taken from the SDBIP.

| Table B.2.1: Performance on Water Services Objectives and Strategies per WSDP Topic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--------------------|-----|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| Nr | Objective Strategy | Key Performance Indicator | Inclusion (yes/no) | | WSDP Year 1 | | WSDP Year 2 | | WSDP Year 3 | | WSDP Year 4 | | WSDP Year 5 | |
| | | | WSDP | IDP | FY 1 | 2015/16 | FY 2 | 2016/17 | FY 3 | 2017/18 | FY 4 | 2018/19 | FY 5 | 2019/20 |
| | | | | | Target | Actual | Target | Actual | Target | Actual | Target | Actual | Target | Actual |
| WSDP Topic 1: Administration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Compilation of monthly report in prescribed format | Number of monthly reports submitted to Technical Committee | - | - | | | | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | | |
| WSDP Topic 2: Demographics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| WSDP Topic 3: Service levels | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Number of formal households that receive piped water that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network as at 30 June | Number of households which are billed for water or have prepaid meters as at 30 June | - | - | | | | | | | 9,238 | 9,168 | | |
| | Number of formal households connected to the municipal wastewater network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of closets (toilets) at 30 June | Number of households which are billed for sewerage at 30 June | - | - | | | | | | | 7,346 | 7,458 | | |
| | Provide free basic water to indigent households | Number of households receiving free basic water | - | - | | | | | | | 1,800 | 1,988 | | |
| | Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households | Number of households receiving free basic sanitation | - | - | | | | | | | 1,600 | 1,758 | | |
| WSDP Topic 4: Socio economic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Reports on EPWP Grant | Number of Reports | - | - | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | Reports on FTE achieved | FTE achieved | - | - | | | | | 41 | 72 | | | | |
| | Number EPWP jobs created | Jobs created | - | - | | | | | 132 | 455 | | | | |
| TL50 | Create full time equivalents (FTE's) into EPWP programme by 30 June | Number of FTE's created by 30 June | Yes | Yes | 36 | 110 | 36 | 83 | 36 | 91 | 61 | 142 | 61 | 142 |
| WSDP Topic 5: Water Services Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 95% of MIG funding allocated for the financial year to build a new WWTW in Porterville by 30 June 2018 | % of MIG funding allocated for the financial year to build a new WWTW in Porterville by 30 June 2018 | - | - | | | 95% | 409% | 95% | 100% | 95% | 100% | | |
| | Construction of WWTW in Porterville | % Capital budget spent | - | - | | | | | 95% | 100% | | | | |
| | Report the acquisition of new assets that must be taken up in the asset register to SCM Unit | % of assets registered within one month of receipt of asset | - | - | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | | |
| | New water standby pumps | % Capital budget spent | - | - | | | 100% | 88% | 0% | 100% | | | | |
| | Telemetry - Water | % Capital budget spent | - | - | | | 100% | 0% | 0% | 0% | | | | |
| | Capital Switchgear and pumps - Velddrif | % Capital budget spent | - | - | 95% | 95% | 100% | 60% | 0% | 0% | | | | |
| | Sewerage standby pumps | % Capital budget spent | - | - | | | 100% | 100% | 0% | 0% | | | | |
| | Replace water meters | % Capital budget spent | - | - | | | 100% | 100% | 0% | 0% | | | | |
| | Purchase new borehole pumps | % Capital budget spent | - | - | | | 100% | 100% | 0% | 0% | | | | |
| WSDP Topic 6: Operation Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| WSDP Topic 7: Associated services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| WSDP Topic 8: Conservation and Demand management | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TL36 | Limit unaccounted for water to 10% by 30 June | % unaccounted water by 30 June | Yes | Yes | 10% | 10.53% | 10% | 9.93% | 10% | 6.98% | 10% | 9.42% | 10% | 13.80% |
| | Research the development of a strategy for innovative methods to manage droughts and water supply and submit research paper to EMC by 30 June 2018. | Paper submitted | - | - | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | Monitor water losses on a monthly basis | No of monthly reports on water losses | - | - | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | | | | |
| | Repair / replace faulty water meters on list received from Finance within 2 working days | % meters repaired within 5 working days (Subject to availability of material from suppliers) | - | - | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | | |
| | Replace redundant meters | % capital budget spent | - | - | | | 100% | 100% | 0% | 0% | | | | |
| TL41 | Submit a water augmentation plan by 30 June 2020 to Executive Mayoral Committee | Number of water augmentation plans submitted to Executive Mayoral Committee by 30 June 2020 | No | Yes | | | | | | | | | 1 | 10 |



| Table B.2.1: Performance on Water Services Objectives and Strategies per WSDP Topic | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|-----------------------|-----|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| Nr | Objective Strategy | Key Performance Indicator | Inclusion (yes/no) | | WSDP Year 1 | | WSDP Year 2 | | WSDP Year 3 | | WSDP Year 4 | | WSDP Year 5 | |
| | | | WSDP | IDP | FY 1 | 2015/16 | FY 2 | 2016/17 | FY 3 | 2017/18 | FY 4 | 2018/19 | FY 5 | 2019/20 |
| | | | | | Target | Actual | Target | Actual | Target | Actual | Target | Actual | Target | Actual |
| WSDP Topic 9: Water Resources | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Monitor potable water quality (SANS 241 standards) in perusal of blue drop requirements | No of monthly reports on water quality results and publication thereof on website within 10 days after month end | - | - | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | | | | |
| | Monitor waste water quality in perusal of green drop requirements | No of monthly reports on waste water quality results and publication thereof on website within 10 days after month end | - | - | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | | | | |
| TL47 | 95% water quality level obtained as per SANS 241 physical & micro parameters as at 31 December 2019 and 30 June 2020 | % water quality level as at 30 June | Yes | Yes | | | 95% | 96% | 95% | 98% | 95% | 100% | 95% | 97% |
| WSDP Topic 10: Financial profile | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TL38 | 95% of MIG conditional grant spent by 30 June to upgrade infrastructure | % of MIG conditional grant spent by 30 June 2018 | Yes | Yes | 100% | 99% | 95% | 105% | 95% | 100% | 95% | 99.9% | 95% | 99% |
| TL40 | 95% of the capital budget of Directorate Technical Services spent by 30 June | % of capital budget of Directorate Technical Services spent by 30 June | Yes | Yes | | | | | | | 95% | 90.97% | 95% | 92.16% |
| WSDP Topic 11: Institutional Arrangements profile | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Monitor performance of all long term service providers and take the necessary actions to improve performance on a quarterly basis | Number of Service Provider Performance Reports | - | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | | | |
| | Cost effective and productive management of personnel | Number of monthly meetings held with subordinates | - | - | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | | | | |
| | Availability of standby personnel 24 hours per day according to standby list | % Of standby personnel available | - | - | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | | |
| TL55 | Develop a maintenance plan in respect of all current infrastructure and submitted to Technical Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2020 | Number of maintenance plans developed in respect of all current infrastructure and submitted to Technical Services Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2020 | No | Yes | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| WSDP Topic 12: Social and Customer service requirements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TL53 | 100% of all complaints registered on IMIS are being attended to within one week after complaint was lodged | % of complaints registered on IMIS being attended to within one week after complaint was lodged | No | Yes | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | 100% | 75% |
| WSDP Topic 13: Needs development plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|--|---|
| | Past Financial Years |
| | Previous Financial Year (financial year of reporting) |
| | Future Years |



The following water and sanitation related investigations were successfully completed during the last financial year.

- The WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report for the 2018/2019 financial year was finalised and approved by Council as part of the Annual Report. The NRW water balance models were updated for each of the distribution systems (Up to the end of June 2019) as part of the Water Services Audit Process.
- Bergrivier Municipality continues with the implementation of their Drinking Water Quality and Effluent Quality Sampling Programmes (Both Operational and Compliance Monitoring). Sample results are loaded on a monthly basis onto DWS's IRIS. All the WTWs and WWTWs are registered on the IRIS website.
- The Asset Register was updated to include all the water and sewerage capital projects completed during the 2019/2020 financial year.
- GEOSS completed the following geohydrological assessments for the boreholes within Aurora.
 - Letter of Optimisation of Aurora groundwater supply – Production boreholes camera logging, yield and quality testing (15 November 2019)
 - Letter of Optimisation of Aurora groundwater supply – Production borehole drilling (19 November 2019).
 - Camera logging of Production boreholes Au BH1, Au BH3 and Au BH4, Aurora, GEOSS Report No: 2020/02-36, 28 February 2020.
 - Letter of Aurora groundwater supply – Project summary and recommendation (6 March 2020).
 - Groundwater Management Plan for Aurora, Western Cape, GEOSS Report No: 2020/01-31, 13 March 2020.
 - Borehole Yield and Quality Testing at Aurora, Western Cape, GEOSS Report No: 2020/03-10

The following awards / acknowledgements were also received by the Municipality:

- The Municipality's overall Blue Drop score came down from 90.60% for 2012 to 63.79% for 2014 (The last assessment completed by the DWS). The highest blue drop score was 72.93% for Porterville and the lowest blue drop score was 49.29% for Eendekuil. The DWS mentioned that Bergrivier Municipality was well prepared for the assessment and demonstrated a positive approach to the Blue Drop Certification Programme. Consequently, it is anticipated that through acknowledgement of the identified gaps that progressive improvement in compliance will once again be achieved in future assessments.

The overall 2014 Risk Rating for Bergrivier Municipality is 52%. This risk value is based on Process Control RR, Drinking Water Quality RR and Risk Management RR, with scores above 50% (medium to critical risks) for Process Control in 4 of the 6 systems and Drinking Water Quality in 3 of the 6 systems.

- The overall Green Drop Score of the Municipality came down from 70.00% in 2011 to 44.21% in 2013 and was performing below average with regard to wastewater quality management. The highest Green Drop Score of 62.60% was for the Porterville WWTW and drainage system and the lowest Green Drop Score of 24.23% was for the Eendekuil WWTW and drainage system. The Green Water Services Audit revealed substantial shortcomings in the areas of risk- and asset management, as well as effluent quality.

The CRRs decreased in two of the systems (Dwarskersbos and Eendekuil) and stayed roughly the same for Piketberg, Porterville and Velddrif during the 2013/2014 Green Drop Progress Reporting in 2014. Upgrades to the system have been made, resulting in improved compliance at most plants. However, the Velddrif and Eendekuil plants are not meeting standards. A W₂RAP is in place and are being implemented to ensure that high-risk areas are abated. Flows are monitored at each site, with the exception of Dwarskersbos, which receive low flow to the pond system. All indicators are that Bergrivier is showing PROGRESS against the CRR rating over the 2011 to 2012 assessment year. The team is congratulated for their preparedness and positive contribution to the PAT assessments.



B.3. Status of Water Services Projects

Bergrivier Municipality completed the following water and sewerage capital projects during the last financial year.

| Table B3.1: Water Services Projects Status and Performance | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------|-----|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------|
| Nr | Project Title and Description | Inclusion | | Total Project Cost R'000 | Year 0 Performance - FY2019/20 | | | Funding Source(s) | Project Category / Type | Planned Period | | Project Status | Actual Completion Year |
| | | WSDP | IDP | | FY Budget R'000 | Expended R'000 | % | | | From FY | To FY | | |
| 1 | WC/WDM interventions | Yes | Yes | R5,141 | R910 | R1,086 | 119% | Ow n funding | Water | 2017/2018 | 2021/2022 | In Progress | - |
| 2 | Replace w ater meters | Yes | Yes | R1,968 | R180 | R230 | 128% | Ow n funding | Water | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 3 | Replace redundant meters | Yes | Yes | R1,413 | R220 | R194 | 88% | Ow n funding | Water | 2015/2016 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 4 | Pumps (Standby) | Yes | Yes | R1,514 | R120 | R95 | 79% | Ow n funding | Water | 2014/2015 | 2021/2022 | In Progress | - |
| 5 | Water renew als | Yes | Yes | R460 | R70 | R21 | 30% | Ow n funding | Water | 2016/2017 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 6 | Furniture and Equipment - Water | Yes | Yes | R89 | R10 | R8 | 81% | Ow n funding | Water | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 7 | Tools | Yes | Yes | R214 | R25 | R19 | 77% | Ow n funding | Water | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 8 | Purchase new borehole pumps | Yes | Yes | R322 | R45 | R43 | 96% | Ow n funding | Water | 2012/2013 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 9 | Telemetry - Water | Yes | Yes | R757 | R100 | R0 | 0% | Ow n funding | Water | 2016/2017 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 10 | Security at Reservoirs / Pump Stations | No | Yes | R829 | R130 | R129 | 99% | Ow n funding | Water | 2019/2020 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 11 | Sew er renew als | Yes | Yes | R436 | R60 | R37 | 62% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2016/2017 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 12 | Telemetry | Yes | Yes | R785 | R110 | R0 | 0% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2015/2016 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 13 | Sw itchgear and pumps | Yes | Yes | R1,689 | R200 | R195 | 97% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 14 | Telemetry and pump stations | Yes | Yes | R1,248 | R150 | R56 | 37% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 15 | Sew erage standby pumps | Yes | Yes | R1,427 | R40 | R29 | 74% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 16 | Furniture and Equipment - Sew erage | Yes | Yes | R93 | R8 | R0 | 0% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 17 | Tools | Yes | Yes | R176 | R35 | R33 | 95% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2011/2012 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 18 | Fencing Sew er Pump Stations | No | Yes | R1,085 | R150 | R132 | 88% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2018/2019 | 2022/2023 | In Progress | - |
| 19 | PV Pumpline (MIG) | Yes | Yes | R1,060 | R1,237 | R1,060 | 86% | MIG | Sew erage | 2019/2020 | 2019/2020 | Completed | 2020 |
| 20 | VD Pumpline and Pumpstation | Yes | Yes | R6,735 | R1,675 | R1,675 | 100% | MIG | Sew erage | 2019/2020 | 2021/2022 | In Progress | - |
| 21 | Refurbishment and upgrade of WWTW (ow n funding) | Yes | Yes | R2,862 | R3,100 | R2,862 | 92% | Borrow ing | Sew erage | 2019/2020 | 2019/2020 | Completed | 2020 |
| 22 | Chlorine Scale | No | Yes | R17 | R17 | R17 | 99% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2019/2020 | 2019/2020 | Completed | 2020 |
| 23 | Inlet Works (Green Drop Requirement) | No | Yes | R0 | R345 | R0 | 0% | Ow n funding | Sew erage | 2019/2020 | 2019/2020 | Completed | 2020 |
| Total | | | | R30,318 | R8,937 | R7,920 | 89% | | | | | | |



B.4. Past Financial Year Water Services Projects Impact Declaration

The impacts of the water and sewerage capital projects, which were implemented by Bergvriev Municipality in the previous financial year, were as follows:

| Table B.4.1: Past Financial Year Project Impact Declaration | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|------------------------------|------------------|--------------|---|
| Nr | Project Title and Description | Project Category | Settlements which benefitted | Nr Beneficiaries | | Impact Declaration |
| | | | | Households | Population | |
| 1 | WC/WDM interventions | WC/WDM | Management Area | - | - | Reduce NRW and Water Losses |
| 2 | Replace water meters | WC/WDM | Management Area | - | - | Reduce NRW and Water Losses |
| 3 | Replace redundant meters | WC/WDM | Management Area | - | - | Reduce NRW and Water Losses |
| 4 | Pumps (Standby) | Water pump stations | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate water supply and pressure |
| 5 | Water renew als | Other | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate operation and maintenance of existing water infrastructure |
| 6 | Furniture and Equipment - Water | Other | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate furniture and equipment for operational personnel |
| 7 | Tools | Other | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate operation and maintenance of existing water infrastructure |
| 8 | Purchase new borehole pumps | Source | Aurora | 215 | 626 | Ensure sustainability of groundwater resources |
| 9 | Telemetry - Water | WC/WDM | Management Area | - | - | Monitoring water levels and water usage |
| 10 | Security at Reservoirs / Pump Stations | Security | Management Area | - | - | Improve security at water infrastructure to prevent possible vandalism and to reduce water quality security risks |
| 11 | Sewer renew als | Other | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate operation and maintenance of existing sewerage infrastructure |
| 12 | Telemetry | Other | Management Area | - | - | Monitoring of sewer pump stations and WWTW flows |
| 13 | Switchgear and pumps | Sewer Pump Stations | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate pump capacity, in order to prevent any possible spillages |
| 14 | Telemetry and pump stations | Sewer Pump Stations | Management Area | - | - | Monitoring of sewer pump stations |
| 15 | Sewerage standby pumps | Sewer Pump Stations | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate pump capacity, in order to prevent any possible spillages |
| 16 | Furniture and Equipment - Sewerage | Other | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate furniture and equipment for operational personnel |
| 17 | Tools | Other | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate operation and maintenance of existing sewerage infrastructure |
| 18 | Fencing Sewer Pump Stations | Security | Management Area | - | - | Improve security at sewer pump stations to prevent possible vandalism |
| 19 | PV Pumphline (MIG) | Drainage network | Porterville | 400 | 1448 | Decommission Disa Street Sewer Pump Station. Install new gravitation pipeline (Reduce risk of possible spillages) |
| 20 | VD Pumphline and Pumpstation | Drainage network | Velddrif | 200 | 608 | Provide higher level of sanitation services to formal households. Ensure adequate pump capacity |
| 21 | Refurbishment and upgrade of WWTW (own funding) | WWTW | Porterville | 2196 | 7950 | Increase treatment capacity and ensure compliance with final effluent quality |
| 22 | Chlorine Scale | WWTW | Management Area | - | - | Ensure adequate disinfection of final effluent (Compliance with WWTW authorisation limits) |
| 23 | Inlet Works (Green Drop Requirement) | WWTW | Management Area | - | - | Project was not implemented |
| TOTAL | | | | 3011 | 10632 | |



C. WATER SERVICES AUDIT REPORT

C.1. Quantity of Water Services Provided (Water Balance)

Detail IWA Water Balances are available for each of the water distribution systems (towns) in Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area. The graph below gives an overview of the average daily raw water supply to all the towns.

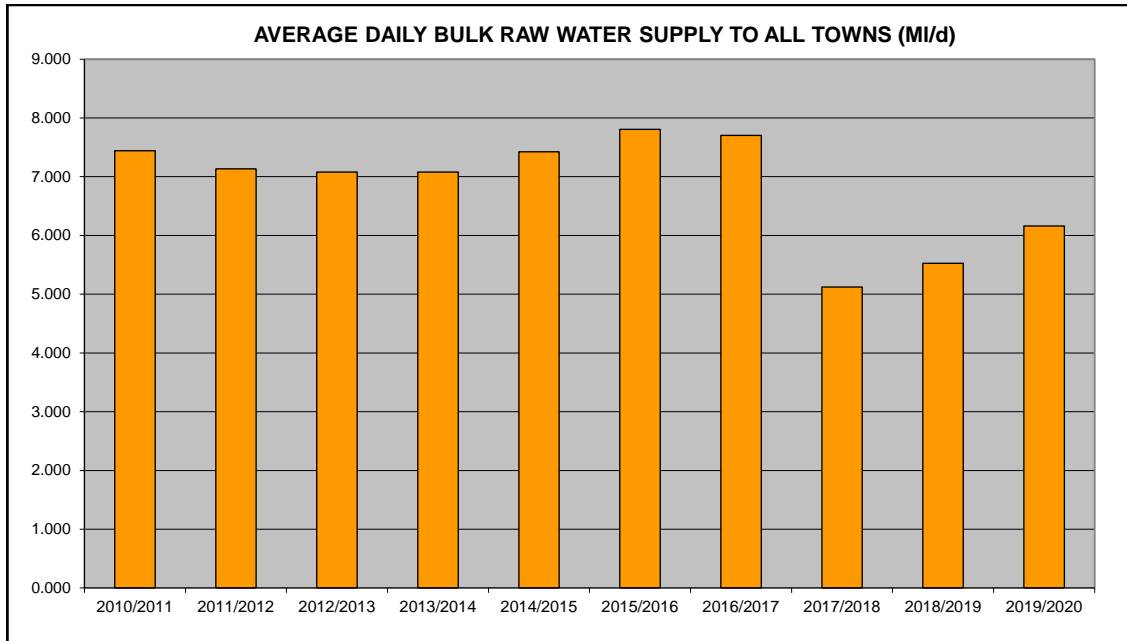


Figure C.1.1: Average daily bulk raw water supply to all the towns in Bergrivier Municipality

The graph below gives an overview of the system input volume and NRW for the various distribution systems in Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area.

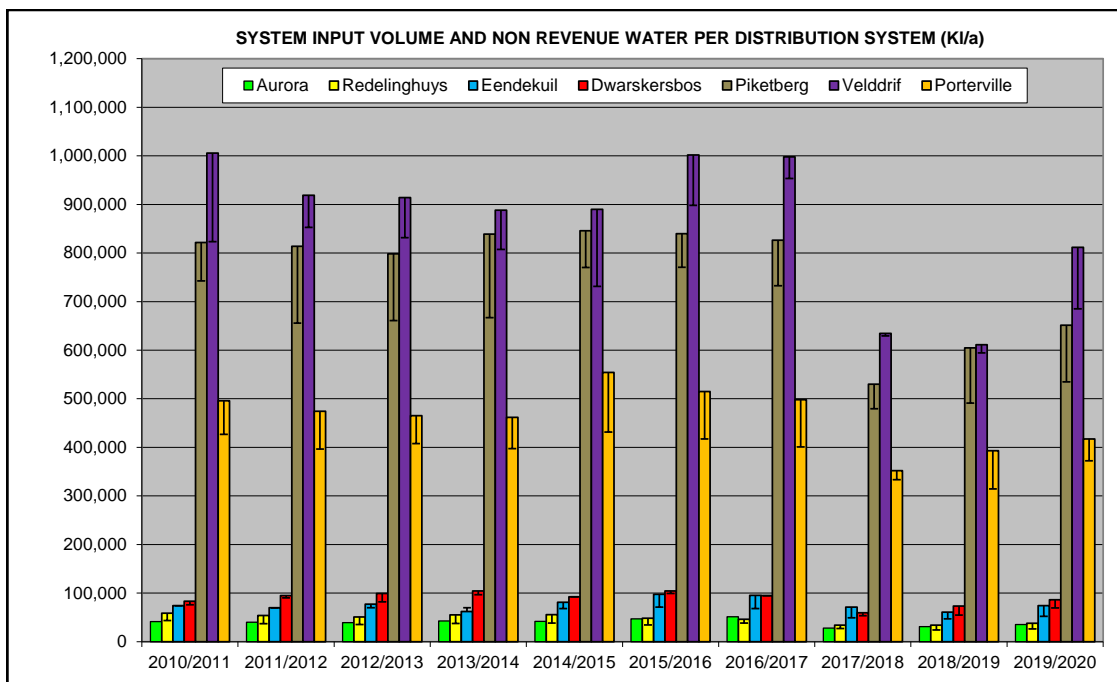


Figure C.1.2: System input volumes and NRW for the various distribution systems



The severe impact of the 2015 to 2017 drought on the total water requirements of the various towns can be noted from the previous two graphs and the table below. The total raw water requirement for all the towns came down from 7.51 MI/d in 2016/2017 to 4.92 MI/d in 2017/2018, with a steady recovery over the last two financial years. A significant part of this effort related to the Municipality's WC/WDM initiatives to reduce the overall water requirements and to reduce the NRW and Water Losses for the various systems.

Quantity of water provided by the WSA

The table below gives a summary of the total bulk raw water supply to the various towns within Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area.

| Table C.1.1: Bulk water supply to the various towns | | | | | | | |
|--|--|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Distribution System | Source | 19/20 | Record : Prior (MI/a) | | | | |
| | | | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 | 14/15 |
| Porterville | Voorberg Mountain Stream and two Fountains | 462.667 | 473.286 | 380.720 | 538.254 | 556.439 | 599.181 |
| Piketberg | Berg River and Voëlvlei Spring | 741456 | 715.798 | 645.878 | 963.636 | 975.316 | 914.605 |
| Velddrif | Withoogte Scheme (Berg River) | 811.611 | 611.198 | 634.758 | 997.973 | 1 002.042 | 889.858 |
| Dwarskersbos | Withoogte Scheme (Berg River) | 86.058 | 73.096 | 59.366 | 94.801 | 104.231 | 92.183 |
| Aurora | Boreholes | 43.074 | 38.802 | 31.380 | 59.354 | 48.854 | 61.633 |
| Eendekuil | Waboomfontein Spring and Borehole | 82.304 | 67.234 | 79.036 | 105.960 | 108.337 | 89.850 |
| Redelinghuys | Matroosfontein Spring | 41.862 | 37.551 | 37.901 | 51.118 | 53.729 | 61.693 |
| Total | | 2 249.032 | 2 016.965 | 1 869.039 | 2 811.096 | 2 848.948 | 2 709.003 |

Notes for bulk water supply volume:

Porterville and Piketberg - System Input Volume plus 7.5% losses for treatment and bulk distribution

Redelinghuys and Eendekuil - System Input Volume plus 10.0% losses for treatment and bulk distribution



The table below gives an overview of the quantity of water services provided / water balance for all the distribution systems in Bergrievier Municipality's Management Area.

| Table C.1.2: Quantity of Water Services Provided / Water Balance | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| WSDP Ref. # | Regulation s Ref. # | Description | m ³ per annum | | | MI/d | | |
| | | | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 |
| | | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| | | RAW WATER | | | | | | |
| 7.2.1 | | Surface water purchased | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 7.1 / 7.2.2 | | Surface water abstracted | 2,205,959 | 1,978,162 | 1,837,659 | 6.04 | 5.42 | 5.03 |
| 7.1 / 7.2.3 | | Ground water abstracted | 43,074 | 38,802 | 31,380 | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.09 |
| 7.2.14 | | Effluent recycled | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 7.2.4 | | less Raw water supplied to others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 7.2.5 | | Sub-Total: Raw Water supplied | 2,249,033 | 2,016,964 | 1,869,039 | 6.16 | 5.53 | 5.12 |
| | 10.2 (g) (i) | BULK WATER SUPPLY | | | | | | |
| 7.2.6 | | Volume of water treated | 1,215,671 | 1,123,306 | 1,015,131 | 3.33 | 3.08 | 2.78 |
| 7.2.7 | 10.2 (a) (ii) | Purchased treated water | 897,669 | 684,294 | 694,124 | 2.46 | 1.87 | 1.90 |
| 7.2.7A | | Ground water not treated | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 7.2.6A | | less Treated water supplied to others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | | Sub-Total: System Input Volume | 2,113,340 | 1,807,600 | 1,709,255 | 5.79 | 4.95 | 4.68 |
| | | WATER CONSUMPTION | | | | | | |
| 7.2.8.1 | | Billed Metered: | 1,770,538 | 1,552,025 | 1,595,585 | 4.85 | 4.25 | 4.37 |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Domestic | 1,295,840 | 1,147,816 | 1,380,641 | 3.55 | 3.14 | 3.78 |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Commercial | 297,173 | 205,563 | | | | |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Industrial | | 38,453 | | | | |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Municipal, Others & Farms | 177,525 | 198,646 | 176,491 | 0.49 | 0.54 | 0.48 |
| 7.2.8.2 | | Billed Unmetered | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Domestic | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Commercial | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Industrial | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | 10.2 (a) (i) | Municipal, Others & Farms | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 7.2.8.3 | | Unbilled Metered | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 7.2.8.4 | | Unbilled Unmetered | 4,227 | 3,615 | 3,419 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| | 10.2 (g) (i) | Sub-Total: Authorized consumption | 1,774,765 | 1,555,640 | 1,599,004 | 4.86 | 4.26 | 4.38 |
| | | UNACCOUNTED FOR WATER | | | | | | |
| 7.3.1 | | Raw water bulk loss | 135,693 | 209,364 | 159,784 | 0.37 | 0.57 | 0.44 |
| 7.2.3/7.2.4 | | Billing losses | 4,227 | 3,615 | 3,419 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| 7.2.5 | | Apparent losses | 44,015 | 32,755 | 14,333 | 0.12 | 0.09 | 0.04 |
| 7.2.5.1 | | Illegal connections | 6,772 | 5,039 | 2,205 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| 7.2.5.2 | | Inaccurate meters | 33,858 | 25,196 | 11,025 | 0.09 | 0.07 | 0.03 |
| 7.2.5.3 | | Data errors | 3,386 | 2,520 | 1,103 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.00 |
| 7.2.6 | | Real losses | 294,561 | 219,205 | 95,919 | 0.81 | 0.60 | 0.26 |
| | 10.2 (g) (ii) | Sub-Total: Unaccounted for water | 338,575 | 251,960 | 110,251 | 0.93 | 0.69 | 0.30 |
| | | WASTEWATER TREATMENT | | | | | | |
| 7.2.9 | 10.2 (a) (iii) | Total received at WWTW | 1,368,292 | 1,182,699 | 1,263,684 | 3.75 | 3.24 | 3.46 |
| 7.2.11 | | Total discharged | 1,128,048 | 977,746 | 1,047,122 | 3.09 | 2.68 | 2.87 |
| 7.2.13 | | Returned to environment | 763,515 | 663,236 | 684,052 | 2.09 | 1.82 | 1.87 |
| 7.2.14 | | Recycled | 364,533 | 314,510 | 363,069 | 1.00 | 0.86 | 0.99 |
| | 10.2 (a) (iv) | Quantity of water supplied not discharged to WWTWs | 406,473 | 372,941 | 335,320 | 1.11 | 1.02 | 0.92 |

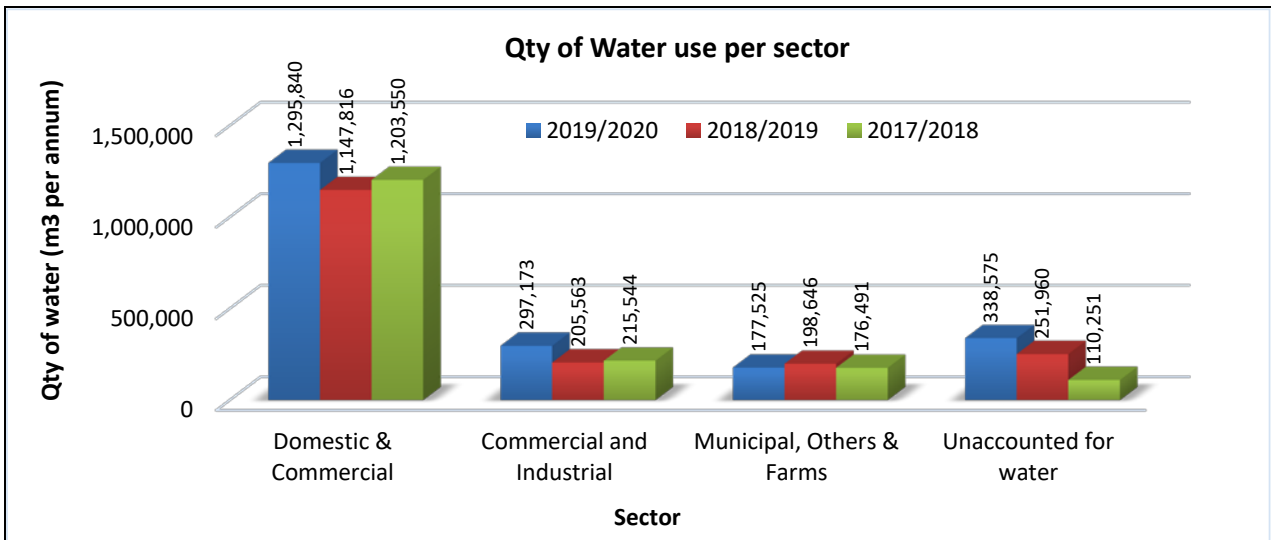


Figure C.1.3: Quantity of water services provided / water balance

Graphs of the water usage per sector for the various distribution systems within Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area are included as part of the IWA water balance models in Annexure A. The table below gives a summary of the billed metered consumption per sector.

| Town | Year | Residential | Commercial | Industrial | Municipal | Other | Farms | Total |
|-------------|-------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Porterville | 10/11 | 350.457 | | 0.000 | 48.111 | 27.945 | 0.000 | 426.513 |
| | 11/12 | 343.145 | | 0.000 | 29.762 | 23.551 | 0.000 | 396.458 |
| | 12/13 | 348.739 | | 0.000 | 35.899 | 23.090 | 0.000 | 407.728 |
| | 13/14 | 344.642 | | 0.000 | 34.259 | 18.544 | 0.000 | 397.445 |
| | 14/15 | 369.694 | | 0.000 | 47.415 | 14.393 | 0.000 | 431.502 |
| | 15/16 | 344.709 | | 0.000 | 50.295 | 22.311 | 0.000 | 417.315 |
| | 16/17 | 336.796 | | 0.000 | 42.003 | 21.785 | 0.000 | 400.584 |
| | 17/18 | 288.529 | | 0.000 | 28.666 | 16.267 | 0.000 | 333.462 |
| | 18/19 | 224.708 | 33.236 | | 29.714 | 26.574 | 0.000 | 314.232 |
| | 19/20 | 283.298 | 30.711 | | 39.556 | 18.530 | 0.000 | 372.095 |
| Piketberg | 10/11 | 556.872 | | 46.645 | 77.427 | 27.713 | 33.740 | 742.397 |
| | 11/12 | 529.574 | | 46.091 | 36.341 | 27.356 | 16.383 | 655.745 |
| | 12/13 | 535.191 | | 52.164 | 36.869 | 23.713 | 12.834 | 660.771 |
| | 13/14 | 537.741 | | 59.737 | 40.672 | 24.841 | 4.190 | 667.181 |
| | 14/15 | 576.465 | | 66.681 | 92.816 | 30.724 | 3.368 | 770.054 |
| | 15/16 | 549.345 | | 51.974 | 116.572 | 29.556 | 23.152 | 770.599 |
| | 16/17 | 515.156 | | 45.827 | 96.779 | 30.060 | 44.632 | 732.454 |
| | 17/18 | 361.223 | | 38.114 | 16.707 | 25.805 | 37.738 | 479.587 |
| | 18/19 | 321.294 | 73.813 | | 32.570 | 30.691 | 32.758 | 491.126 |
| | 19/20 | 381.277 | 83.525 | | 18.471 | 29.792 | 21.679 | 534.744 |
| Velddrif | 10/11 | 732.709 | | 0.000 | 88.182 | 2.651 | 0.000 | 823.542 |
| | 11/12 | 771.785 | | 0.000 | 77.721 | 3.332 | 0.000 | 852.838 |
| | 12/13 | 734.087 | | 0.000 | 93.591 | 3.904 | 0.000 | 831.582 |
| | 13/14 | 712.122 | | 0.000 | 90.847 | 4.358 | 0.000 | 807.327 |
| | 14/15 | 653.515 | | 0.000 | 71.219 | 6.577 | 0.000 | 731.311 |
| | 15/16 | 816.634 | | 0.000 | 71.283 | 10.271 | 0.000 | 898.188 |
| | 16/17 | 866.968 | | 0.000 | 71.051 | 15.339 | 0.000 | 953.358 |



| Table C.1.3: Quantity of water used by each user sector (MI/a) | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------|--------|-----------|
| Town | Year | Residential | Commercial | Industrial | Municipal | Other | Farms | Total |
| | 17/18 | 598.415 | | 0.000 | 21.512 | 9.647 | 0.000 | 629.574 |
| | 18/19 | 479.885 | 92.628 | | 15.704 | 5.510 | 0.697 | 594.424 |
| | 19/20 | 485.826 | 176.413 | | 19.126 | 2.824 | 0.872 | 685.061 |
| Dwarskersbos | 10/11 | 73.205 | | 0.000 | 2.693 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 75.898 |
| | 11/12 | 86.991 | | 0.000 | 2.973 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 89.964 |
| | 12/13 | 78.524 | | 0.000 | 3.464 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 81.988 |
| | 13/14 | 93.539 | | 0.000 | 2.953 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 96.492 |
| | 14/15 | 89.800 | | 0.000 | 2.456 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 92.256 |
| | 15/16 | 93.713 | | 0.000 | 5.658 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 99.371 |
| | 16/17 | 88.454 | | 0.000 | 6.175 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 94.629 |
| | 17/18 | 50.440 | | 0.000 | 2.959 | 0.000 | 0.039 | 53.438 |
| | 18/19 | 49.778 | 0.808 | | 3.570 | 0.000 | 0.450 | 54.606 |
| 19/20 | 64.820 | 0.529 | | 3.442 | 0.000 | 0.446 | 69.237 | |
| Aurora | 10/11 | 33.858 | | 0.000 | 12.620 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 46.478 |
| | 11/12 | 33.797 | | 0.000 | 11.796 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 45.593 |
| | 12/13 | 33.606 | | 0.000 | 6.500 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 40.106 |
| | 13/14 | 31.227 | | 0.000 | 5.880 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 37.107 |
| | 14/15 | 37.690 | | 0.000 | 7.268 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 44.958 |
| | 15/16 | 38.065 | | 0.000 | 7.631 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 45.696 |
| | 16/17 | 32.060 | | 0.000 | 8.688 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 40.748 |
| | 17/18 | 23.124 | | 0.000 | 0.372 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 23.496 |
| | 18/19 | 22.511 | 0.408 | | 0.560 | 3.152 | 0.000 | 26.631 |
| 19/20 | 22.612 | 0.415 | | 5.298 | 2.913 | 0.000 | 31.238 | |
| Eendekuil | 10/11 | 48.095 | | 0.449 | 2.120 | 2.223 | 21.222 | 74.109 |
| | 11/12 | 45.515 | | 0.261 | 2.321 | 1.524 | 19.977 | 69.598 |
| | 12/13 | 43.612 | | 0.314 | 1.966 | 2.572 | 21.463 | 69.927 |
| | 13/14 | 44.863 | | 0.271 | 2.043 | 2.107 | 20.319 | 69.603 |
| | 14/15 | 45.796 | | 0.273 | 1.201 | 4.228 | 16.783 | 68.281 |
| | 15/16 | 49.237 | | 0.327 | 1.459 | 4.132 | 16.053 | 71.208 |
| | 16/17 | 50.401 | | 0.373 | 2.294 | 1.893 | 12.953 | 67.914 |
| | 17/18 | 36.169 | | 0.339 | 0.796 | 1.631 | 9.974 | 48.909 |
| | 18/19 | 31.579 | 3.195 | | 1.046 | 1.141 | 9.875 | 46.836 |
| 19/20 | 38.044 | 3.700 | | 0.297 | 1.532 | 8.306 | 51.879 | |
| Redelinghuys | 10/11 | 33.419 | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 10.088 | 0.000 | 43.507 |
| | 11/12 | 30.244 | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.589 | 0.000 | 36.833 |
| | 12/13 | 28.967 | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.146 | 0.000 | 35.113 |
| | 13/14 | 31.122 | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.272 | 0.000 | 37.394 |
| | 14/15 | 32.513 | | 0.000 | 0.055 | 5.517 | 0.000 | 38.085 |
| | 15/16 | 28.917 | | 0.000 | 0.157 | 5.270 | 0.000 | 34.344 |
| | 16/17 | 30.842 | | 0.000 | 0.191 | 7.123 | 0.000 | 38.156 |
| | 17/18 | 22.741 | | 0.000 | 0.182 | 4.196 | 0.000 | 27.119 |
| | 18/19 | 18.061 | 1.475 | | 1.875 | 2.759 | 0.000 | 24.170 |
| 19/20 | 19.963 | 1.880 | | 2.439 | 2.002 | 0.000 | 26.284 | |
| TOTAL | 10/11 | 1 828.615 | | 47.094 | 231.153 | 70.620 | 54.962 | 2 232.444 |
| | 11/12 | 1 841.051 | | 46.352 | 160.914 | 62.352 | 36.360 | 2 147.029 |
| | 12/13 | 1 802.726 | | 52.478 | 178.289 | 59.425 | 34.297 | 2 127.215 |
| | 13/14 | 1 795.256 | | 60.008 | 176.654 | 56.122 | 24.509 | 2 112.549 |
| | 14/15 | 1 805.473 | | 66.954 | 222.430 | 61.439 | 20.151 | 2 176.447 |
| | 15/16 | 1 920.620 | | 52.301 | 253.055 | 71.540 | 39.205 | 2 336.721 |



| Town | Year | Residential | Commercial | Industrial | Municipal | Other | Farms | Total |
|------|-------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------|--------|-----------|
| | 16/17 | 1 920.677 | | 46.200 | 227.181 | 76.200 | 57.585 | 2 327.843 |
| | 17/18 | 1 380.641 | | 38.453 | 71.194 | 57.546 | 47.751 | 1 595.585 |
| | 18/19 | 1 147.816 | 205.563 | | 85.039 | 69.827 | 43.780 | 1 552.025 |
| | 19/20 | 1 295.840 | 297.173 | | 88.629 | 57.593 | 31.303 | 1 770.538 |

Quantity of effluent received at the WWTWs (Ml/a):

The influent received at the Porterville-, Piketberg-, Eendekuil- and Velddrif WWTW is metered. No flow readings were however available for the 2019/2020 financial year for the Porterville-, Piketberg- and Velddrif WWTW, due to the upgrades of the works, vandalism and damaged flow meters. The influent received at the Porterville-, Piketberg- and Velddrif WWTW were therefore calculated as a percentage of the system input volume. The influent received at the Dwarskersbos WWTW is also not metered and was calculated as a percentage of the billed metered consumption data. The hydraulic and organic design capacities of the various WWTWs and the monthly flows and organic loads at the various plants, as well as the rainfall are included in Annexure A. The table below gives an overview of the annual volume of effluent received at the various WWTWs.

| WWTW | 19/20 | Record : Prior (Ml/a) | | | |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 |
| Porterville | 250.352* | 235.779* | 212.643 | 250.359 | 230.070 |
| Piketberg | 586.326* | 544.427* | 737.271 | 887.273 | 888.253 |
| Velddrif | 486.967* | 366.719* | 279.270 | 287.420 | 277.040 |
| Eendekuil | 3.105 | 3.010 | 2.437 | 3.405 | 5.244 |
| Dwarskersbos | 41.542** | 32.764** | 32.063** | 56.777** | 59.623** |
| Total | 1 368.292 | 1 182.699 | 1 263.684 | 1 485.234 | 1 460.230 |

Note: * Estimated from System Input Volume (60% for Porterville WWTW, 90% for Piketberg WWTW and 60% for Velddrif WWTW)
 ** Estimated from billed metered consumption data (60%)

Quantity of treated effluent returned to the water resource system:

The quantity of effluent treated by industrial consumers on their own premises and re-used by them is not known at this stage. All effluent discharged into the Municipal sewer system is however treated at the existing WWTWs and the current effluent re-used practices are as follows:

| WWTWs | Current effluent re-used practices |
|--------------|--|
| Porterville | On-site stream leading to farmer's irrigation dam |
| Piketberg | Irrigation of town sport fields: Cricket, Rugby and Soccer and golf course. Irrigation of school fields. |
| Velddrif | Irrigation of Rugby field, Golf course, Cricket field and Bowls field (Licence number: 12/9/11/L436/9 - section 5) |
| Eendekuil | Evaporate, but final effluent also run-off to farm dam for irrigation purposes |
| Dwarskersbos | Evaporate, but final effluent can also be pumped to farm for irrigation purposes |



C.2. Water Services Delivery Profile

The National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services, as published in the Government Gazette No.41100 of 8 September 2017, makes provision for the following norms and standards for levels of water supply and sanitation services:

| Table C.2.1: Norms and standards for levels of water supply services | | |
|---|---|--|
| Full level of service: People access and pay for more than 90 l/c/d at high pressure. | Interim Full | Full provision: People access a minimum of 50 l/c/d of SANS241 quality water on demand at the boundary of the yard, metered and tariffed. |
| | Interim Upper | Upper provision: People access a maximum of 90 l/c/d of SANS241 quality water from an improved source at the boundary of the yard, metered and tariffed. |
| Middle level of service: People access and pay for 51-90 l/c/d at medium pressure. | Interim Intermediate | Intermediate provision: People access more than 50 l/c/d but less than 90 l/c/d of SANS241 quality water from an improved source at the boundary of the yard, metered and tariffed. |
| | Interim Basic Plus | Basic Plus provision: People access more than 25 l/c/d but less than 50 l/c/d of SANS241 quality water from an improved source at the boundary of the yard, metered and tariffed. |
| Minimum level of service: People access 25-50 l/c/d at low to medium pressure, use of more than 25 l/c/d is paid for. | Interim Basic | Basic provision: People access a minimum of 25 l/c/d of SANS241 quality water from an improved source at the boundary of the yard, metered and tariffed. |
| | Interim Free Basic | Free basic provision: People access a minimum of 25 l/c/d of SANS241 quality water from an improved source at the boundary of the yard, metered. |
| | Intermittent | Intermittent provision: People access a minimum of 1500 l/household/week of acceptable quality water on a weekly basis within 100m, which is metered. |
| | Bulk service: Source of potable water to be provided to people, which is metered in all circumstances. | |
| No service / provision = backlog: People access water from insecure or unimproved sources, or sources that are too distant, too time consuming or are of poor quality. | | |

Interim provision: People access a minimum of 25 l/c/d of acceptable quality water within 24 hours of disruption, normal service to be restored within 7 days.

| Table C.2.2: Norms and standards for levels of sanitation services | | |
|--|---------------------|---|
| Hygiene promotion; Prevention of pollution; Re-use / recycle; Operation and Maintenance; Metering and tariffing; Solid Waste Management; Asset Management | | |
| Full level: Full concern for human health, environment and sustainability of interconnected systems. | Full services | In-house facility: Storm water, wastewater/excreta, greywater, solid waste are collected and managed to achieve maximum benefits from treatment and re-use of water and nutrients. |
| | | In-house facility: Access to a pleasant, safe, reliable and properly maintained facility for 24 hours a day, with control of nutrients in human excreta, wastewater and greywater. |
| Basic level: Remove excreta from the environment through treatment, pathogen reduction, resource recovery and nutrient reuse. | Free basic services | Toilet with functional hand washing facility in the yard: Access to a pleasant, safe and reliable facility for 24 hours a day, including privacy, personal safety and shelter through a subsidy for free. Maintenance of the facility is for free and is the responsibility of services provider. |
| | Basic services | Toilet with functional hand washing facility in the yard. Access to a pleasant, safe and reliable facility for 24 hours a day, including privacy, personal safety and shelter through a capital subsidy. Maintenance of the facilities is not for free and is the responsibility of the household / owner. |
| Interim level: Blocking the spread of faecal-oral diseases through proper excreta containment at a fixed point. | Excreta containment | Household, shared or communal toilets with functional hand washing facilities: Access to safe, reliable and properly maintained toilet and hand washing facility, free of charge, within 200m of the dwelling, which at a minimum safely contains human excreta. Maintenance is the responsibility of the services provider. To be phased out by 2030. |
| No service / provision = backlog: People practice open defecation or access an unimproved sanitation facility, such as pit toilets and bucket toilets. To be completely eliminated by 2030. | | |

Proper disposal, clean platform, vector and rodent control,

Emergency level: People access pleasant, safe, reliable and properly maintained improved toilets and hand washing facility on the premises in close proximity to the temporary dwelling within 24 hours and for duration of event.



C.2.1. User Connection Profile

The total number of user connections in each user sector, for the consumers provided with water services by Bergervier Municipality, is as follows (June 2020):

| Table C.2.1.1: User Connection Profile (Water Services) | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| WSDP Ref. # | Category of users | Water Services | | | | | | New Connections Year 0 FY2019/20 |
| | | Year 0 FY2019/20 | | Year - 1 FY2018/19 | | Year - 2 FY2017/18 | | |
| | | Nr | % | Nr | % | Nr | % | |
| | RESIDENTIAL (DOMESTIC) | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Metered: Uncontrolled | 8,804 | 94% | 8,648 | 94% | 8,501 | 95% | 156 |
| 3.3 | Metered: Controlled | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Unmetered (Flat rate) | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Communal water supply | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Residential | 8,804 | 94% | 8,648 | 94% | 8,501 | 95% | 156 |
| | EDUCATION | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Schools | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 0 |
| | Tertiary education facilities | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Education | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 0 |
| | HEALTH | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Clinics | 10 | 0% | 10 | 0% | 10 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Hospitals | 2 | 0% | 2 | 0% | 2 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Health Centres | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Health | 12 | 0% | 12 | 0% | 12 | 0% | 0 |
| | INSTITUTIONAL | | | | | | | |
| | Public Institutions | 100 | 1% | 97 | 1% | 62 | 1% | 3 |
| 3.3 | Magistrate Offices | 3 | 0% | 3 | 0% | 3 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Police Stations | 5 | 0% | 5 | 0% | 5 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Prisons | 1 | 0% | 1 | 0% | 1 | 0% | 0 |
| | etc | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Institutional | 109 | 1% | 106 | 1% | 71 | 1% | 3 |
| | INDUSTRIAL | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Dry industries | 46 | 0% | 46 | 1% | 46 | 1% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Wet industries | 9 | 0% | 9 | 0% | 9 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Industrial | 55 | 1% | 55 | 1% | 55 | 1% | 0 |
| | COMMERCIAL | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Businesses | 266 | 3% | 254 | 3% | 212 | 2% | 12 |
| 3.3 | Office Buildings (Incl. with Businesses) | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Commercial | 266 | 3% | 254 | 3% | 212 | 2% | 12 |
| | MINING | | | | | | | |
| | Mining | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Commercial | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | OTHER | | | | | | | |
| | Agriculture: raw water | 28 | 0% | 34 | 0% | 7 | 0% | -6 |
| | Other | 46 | 0% | 48 | 1% | 28 | 0% | -2 |
| | Sub-Total: Other | 74 | 1% | 82 | 1% | 35 | 0% | -8 |
| | TOTAL | 9,340 | 100% | 9,177 | 100% | 8,906 | 100% | 163 |

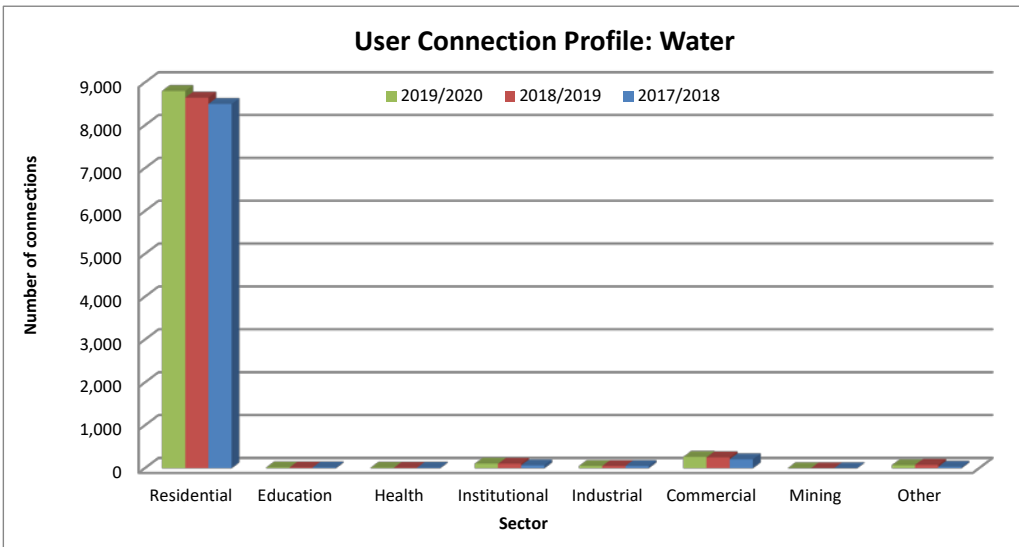


Figure C.2.1.1: User connection profile for water

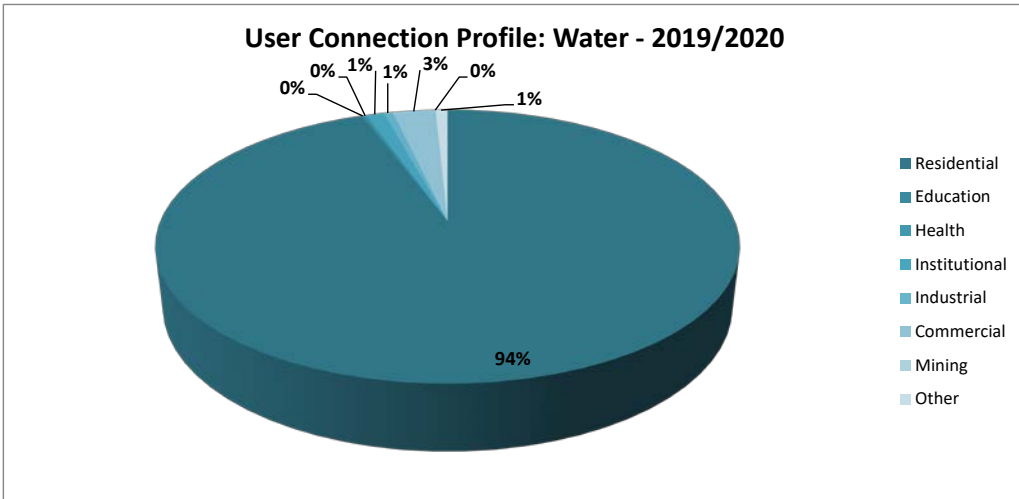


Figure C.2.1.2: User connection distribution for water – Year 2019/2020

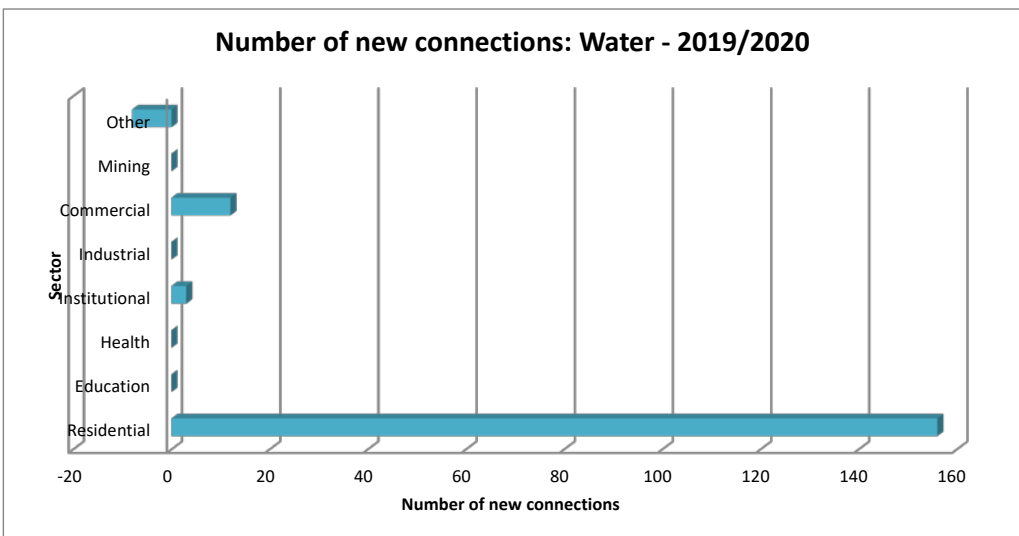


Figure C.2.1.3: Number of new water connections provided during 2019/2020



| Table C.2.1.2: User Connection Profile (Wastewater Services) | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| WSDP Ref. # | Category of users | Wastewater Services | | | | | | New Connections Year 0 FY2019/20 |
| | | Year 0 FY2019/20 | | Year - 1 FY2018/19 | | Year - 2 FY2017/18 | | |
| | | Nr | % | Nr | % | Nr | % | |
| | RESIDENTIAL (DOMESTIC) | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Metered: Uncontrolled | 8,804 | 94% | 8,648 | 94% | 8,501 | 95% | 156 |
| 3.3 | Metered: Controlled | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Unmetered (Flat rate) | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Communal water supply | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Residential | 8,804 | 94% | 8,648 | 94% | 8,501 | 95% | 156 |
| | EDUCATION | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Schools | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 0 |
| | Tertiary education facilities | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Education | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 20 | 0% | 0 |
| | HEALTH | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Clinics | 10 | 0% | 10 | 0% | 10 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Hospitals | 2 | 0% | 2 | 0% | 2 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Health Centres | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Health | 12 | 0% | 12 | 0% | 12 | 0% | 0 |
| | INSTITUTIONAL | | | | | | | |
| | Public Institutions | 100 | 1% | 97 | 1% | 62 | 1% | 3 |
| 3.3 | Magistrate Offices | 3 | 0% | 3 | 0% | 3 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Police Stations | 5 | 0% | 5 | 0% | 5 | 0% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Prisons | 1 | 0% | 1 | 0% | 1 | 0% | 0 |
| | etc | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Institutional | 109 | 1% | 106 | 1% | 71 | 1% | 3 |
| | INDUSTRIAL | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Dry industries | 46 | 0% | 46 | 1% | 46 | 1% | 0 |
| 3.3 | Wet industries | 9 | 0% | 9 | 0% | 9 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Industrial | 55 | 1% | 55 | 1% | 55 | 1% | 0 |
| | COMMERCIAL | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 | Businesses | 266 | 3% | 254 | 3% | 212 | 2% | 12 |
| 3.3 | Office Buildings (Incl. with Businesses) | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Commercial | 266 | 3% | 254 | 3% | 212 | 2% | 12 |
| | MINING | | | | | | | |
| | Mining | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | Sub-Total: Commercial | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 |
| | OTHER | | | | | | | |
| | Agriculture: raw water | 28 | 0% | 34 | 0% | 7 | 0% | -6 |
| | Other | 46 | 0% | 48 | 1% | 28 | 0% | -2 |
| | Sub-Total: Other | 74 | 1% | 82 | 1% | 35 | 0% | -8 |
| | TOTAL | 9,340 | 100% | 9,177 | 100% | 8,906 | 100% | 163 |

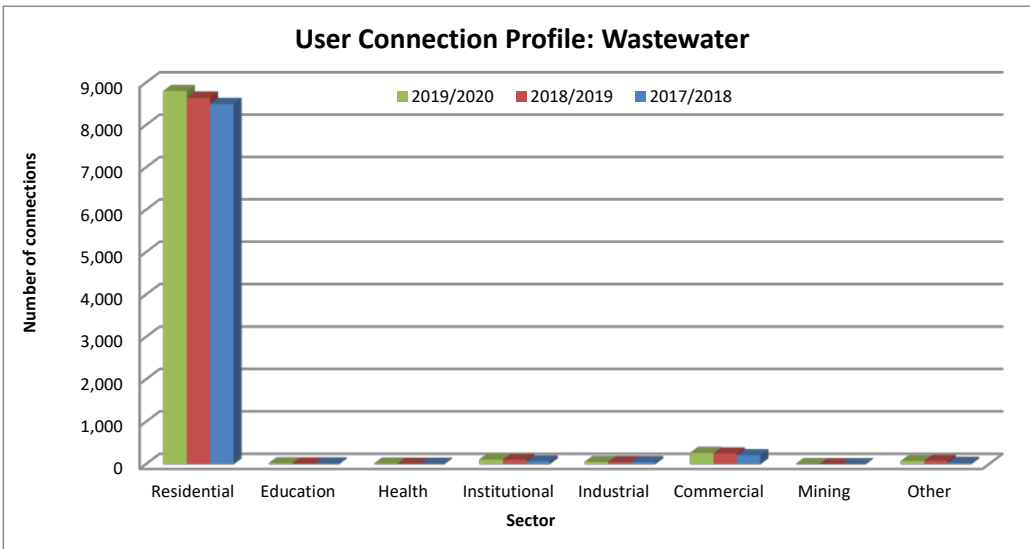


Figure C.2.1.4: User connection profile for wastewater

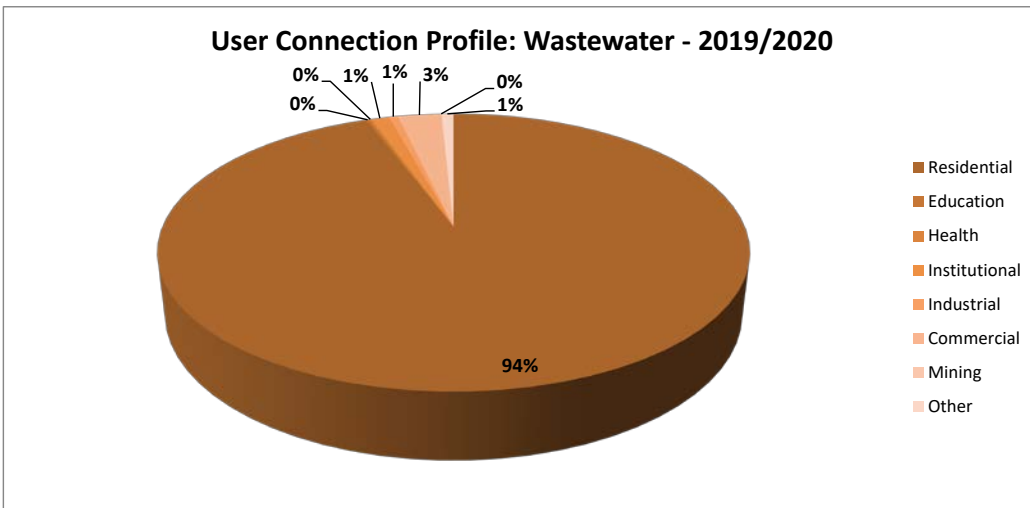


Figure C.2.1.5: User connection distribution for wastewater – Year 2019/2020

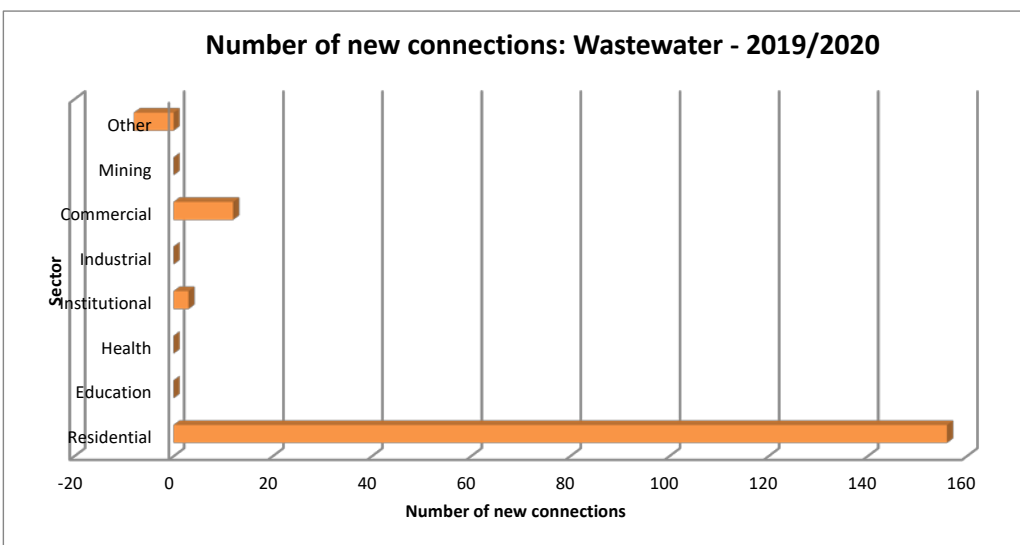


Figure C.2.1.6: Number of new wastewater connections provided during 2019/2020



The number of user connections in each user sector, for the various distribution systems in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area, is as follows:

| Table C.2.1.3: Number of user connections in each user sector per town | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Town | Year | Residential | Commercial | Industrial | Municipal | Other | Rural | Total | |
| Porterville | 13/14 | 1 589 | | - | - | - | - | 1 589 | |
| | 14/15 | 1 595 | | - | - | - | - | 1 595 | |
| | 15/16 | 1 588 | | - | - | - | - | 1 588 | |
| | 16/17 | 1 656 | | - | - | - | - | 1 656 | |
| | 17/18 | 1 657 | | - | - | - | - | 1 657 | |
| | 18/19 | 1 542 | 50 | | - | 19 | 15 | - | 1 626 |
| | 19/20 | 1 590 | 57 | | - | 18 | 15 | - | 1 680 |
| Piketberg | 13/14 | 2 441 | | 50 | - | - | - | 2 491 | |
| | 14/15 | 2 512 | | 53 | - | - | - | 2 565 | |
| | 15/16 | 2 500 | | 54 | - | - | - | 2 554 | |
| | 16/17 | 2 462 | | 53 | - | - | - | 2 515 | |
| | 17/18 | 2 424 | | 49 | - | - | - | 2 473 | |
| | 18/19 | 2 321 | 133 | | - | 50 | 21 | 7 | 2 532 |
| | 19/20 | 2 302 | 133 | | - | 48 | 20 | 7 | 2 510 |
| Velddrif | 13/14 | 3 228 | | - | - | - | - | 3 228 | |
| | 14/15 | 3 288 | | - | - | - | - | 3 288 | |
| | 15/16 | 3 373 | | - | - | - | - | 3 373 | |
| | 16/17 | 3 467 | | - | - | - | - | 3 467 | |
| | 17/18 | 3 552 | | - | - | - | - | 3 552 | |
| | 18/19 | 3 577 | 78 | | - | 49 | 4 | 9 | 3 717 |
| | 19/20 | 3 680 | 82 | | - | 54 | 4 | 6 | 3 826 |
| Dwarskersbos | 13/14 | 353 | | - | - | - | - | 353 | |
| | 14/15 | 373 | | - | - | - | - | 373 | |
| | 15/16 | 406 | | - | - | - | - | 406 | |
| | 16/17 | 423 | | - | - | - | - | 423 | |
| | 17/18 | 440 | | - | - | - | - | 440 | |
| | 18/19 | 477 | 4 | | - | 6 | - | 7 | 494 |
| | 19/20 | 493 | 5 | | - | 6 | - | 5 | 509 |
| Aurora | 13/14 | 250 | | - | - | - | - | 250 | |
| | 14/15 | 251 | | - | - | - | - | 251 | |
| | 15/16 | 252 | | - | - | - | - | 252 | |
| | 16/17 | 250 | | - | - | - | - | 250 | |
| | 17/18 | 245 | | - | - | - | - | 245 | |
| | 18/19 | 228 | 15 | | - | 5 | 2 | - | 250 |
| | 19/20 | 236 | 15 | | - | 5 | 1 | - | 257 |
| Eendekuil | 13/14 | 343 | | 4 | - | - | - | 347 | |
| | 14/15 | 349 | | 4 | - | - | - | 353 | |
| | 15/16 | 350 | | 5 | - | - | - | 355 | |
| | 16/17 | 345 | | 5 | - | - | - | 350 | |
| | 17/18 | 343 | | 3 | - | - | - | 346 | |
| | 18/19 | 321 | 22 | | - | 4 | 3 | 11 | 361 |
| | 19/20 | 318 | 22 | | - | 4 | 3 | 10 | 357 |
| Redelinghuys | 13/14 | 182 | | - | - | - | - | 182 | |
| | 14/15 | 187 | | - | - | - | - | 187 | |
| | 15/16 | 193 | | - | - | - | - | 193 | |
| | 16/17 | 193 | | - | - | - | - | 193 | |



| Town | Year | Residential | Commercial | Industrial | Municipal | Other | Rural | Total | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| | 17/18 | 193 | | - | - | - | - | 193 | |
| | 18/19 | 182 | 7 | | 5 | 3 | - | 197 | |
| | 19/20 | 185 | 7 | | 6 | 3 | - | 201 | |
| TOTAL | 13/14 | 8 386 | | 54 | - | - | - | 8 440 | |
| | 14/15 | 8 555 | | 57 | - | - | - | 8 612 | |
| | 15/16 | 8 662 | | 59 | - | - | - | 8 721 | |
| | 16/17 | 8 796 | | 58 | - | - | - | 8 854 | |
| | 17/18 | 8 854 | | 52 | - | - | - | 8 906 | |
| | 18/19 | 8 648 | 309 | | | 138 | 48 | 34 | 9 177 |
| | 19/20 | 8 804 | 321 | | | 141 | 46 | 28 | 9 340 |

| Distribution System | Annual Growth % (13/14 – 19/20) | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 | 14/15 | 13/14 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Porterville | 0.93% | 1 680 | 1 626 | 1 657 | 1 656 | 1 588 | 1 595 | 1 589 |
| Piketberg | 0.13% | 2 510 | 2 532 | 2 473 | 2 515 | 2 554 | 2 565 | 2 491 |
| Velddrif | 2.87% | 3 826 | 3 717 | 3 552 | 3 467 | 3 373 | 3 288 | 3 228 |
| Dwarskersbos | 6.29% | 509 | 494 | 440 | 423 | 406 | 373 | 353 |
| Aurora | 0.46% | 257 | 250 | 245 | 250 | 252 | 251 | 250 |
| Eendekuil | 0.47% | 357 | 361 | 346 | 350 | 355 | 353 | 347 |
| Redelinghuys | 1.67% | 201 | 197 | 193 | 193 | 193 | 187 | 182 |
| TOTALS | 1.70% | 9 340 | 9 177 | 8 906 | 8 854 | 8 721 | 8 612 | 8 440 |

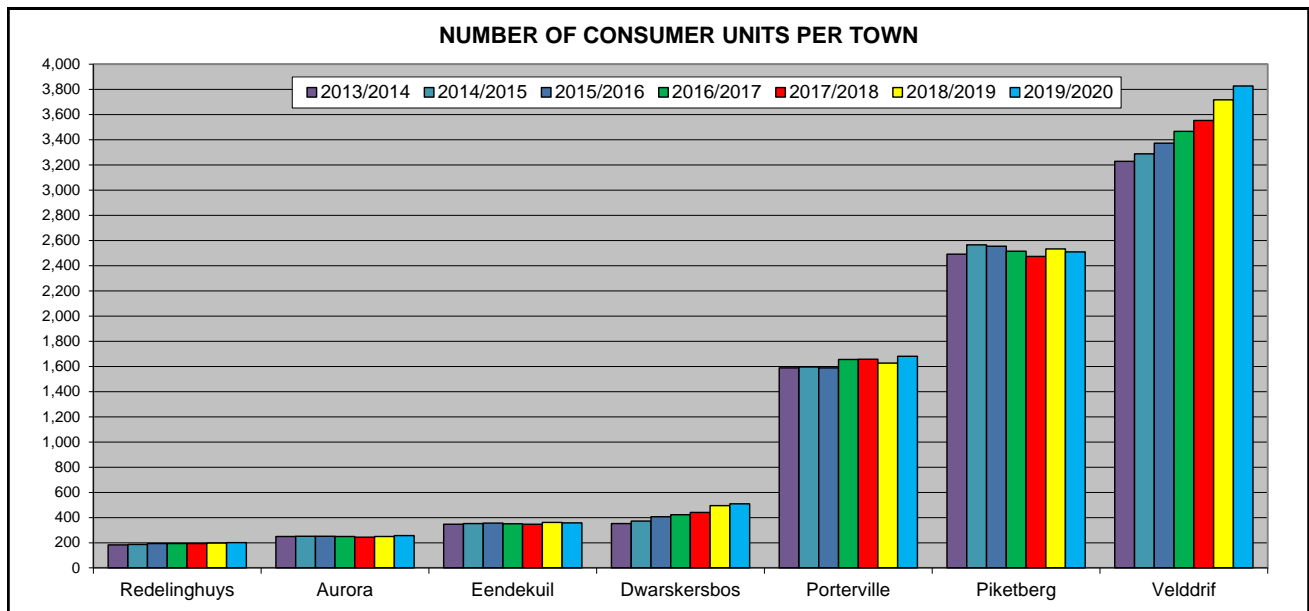


Figure C.2.1.7: Number of consumer units per town for the last seven financial years.



The number of new water and sanitation connection made:

113 New water connections and 71 new sewer connections were provided during the 2019/2020 financial year, according to the financial records. These numbers are different from the number with which the average number consumer units increased from 2018/2019 to 2019/2020, as calculated from the financial data. The actual number of new water and sewer connections provided will not always correspond 100% with the average number of consumer units, because some erven can already have a connection and then the consumer only apply at a later stage to be connected to the system.

| Table C.2.1.5: Total number of new water and sanitation connections for 2016/2017 to 2019/2020 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| Distribution System | New Water Connections | | | | Water Meters Replaced | | | | Water Meters Tested | | | | New Sewer Connections | | | |
| | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 |
| Porterville | 6 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 108 | 6 | 417 | 49 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 2 | 7 | 6 | 1 | 4 |
| Piketberg | 10* | 5 | 10 | 13 | Unk | 18 | 45 | 0 | Unk | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5* | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| Velddrif and Dwarskersbos | 86 | 117 | 83 | 100 | 127 | 213 | 137 | 194 | Unk | 7 | 0 | 15 | 59* | 93 | 25 | Unk |
| Aurora | 5* | 5 | 0 | 5 | Unk | 22 | 14 | 12 | Unk | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Eendekuil | 0 | 2 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Redelinghuys | 6 | 24 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTALS | 113 | 159 | 105 | 135 | 241 | 295 | 616 | 257 | 4 | 11 | 0 | 19 | 71 | 108 | 35 | 14 |

Notes: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

* Estimated

The Municipality has a water meter replacement programme in place where old / dysfunctional water meters are replaced. In both Piketberg and Velddrif approximately 1 000 meters per town has to be replaced and approximately 150 meters in Redelinghuys.

C.2.2. Residential Water Services Delivery Access Profile

The residential water services delivery access profile is presented below and is aligned with the format proposed for the Municipal Annual Report as contemplated in the MFMA. It is emphasized that this access profile does not consider quality or adequacy of services as presented in the next section.

All the formal households in the urban areas of Bergrievier Municipality’s Management Area are provided with water connections inside the erven. Informal areas are supplied with shared services as an intermediary measure. Bergrievier Municipality is committed to work with the private landowners to ensure that at least basic water and sanitation services are provided to those households in the rural areas with existing services still below RDP standard.



The table below gives an overview of the residential water services delivery access profile of Bergrievier Municipality.

| Table C.2.2.1: Residential Water Services Delivery Access Profile: Water | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Census Category | Description | Year 0 FY2019/20 | | Year - 1 FY2018/19 | | Year - 2 FY2017/18 | |
| | | Nr | % | Nr | % | Nr | % |
| WATER (ABOVE MIN LEVEL) | | | | | | | |
| Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution | House connections | 15,288 | 76% | 15,016 | 77% | 14,781 | 77% |
| Piped (tap) water inside yard | Yard connections | 4,582 | 23% | 4,348 | 22% | 4,083 | 21% |
| Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution | Standpipe connection < 200 m | 128 | 1% | 128 | 1% | 128 | 1% |
| Sub-Total: Minimum Service Level and Above | | 19,998 | 100% | 19,492 | 99% | 18,992 | 99% |
| WATER (BELOW MIN LEVEL) | | | | | | | |
| Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution | Standpipe connection: > 200 m < 500 m | 12 | 0% | 12 | 0% | 12 | 0% |
| Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution | Standpipe connection: > 500 m < 1 000 m | 5 | 0% | 5 | 0% | 5 | 0% |
| Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution | Standpipe connection: > 1 000 m | 6 | 0% | 6 | 0% | 6 | 0% |
| No access to piped (tap) water | No services | 76 | 0% | 76 | 0% | 76 | 0% |
| Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level | | 99 | 0% | 99 | 1% | 99 | 1% |
| Total number of households | | 20,097 | 100% | 19,591 | 100% | 19,091 | 100% |

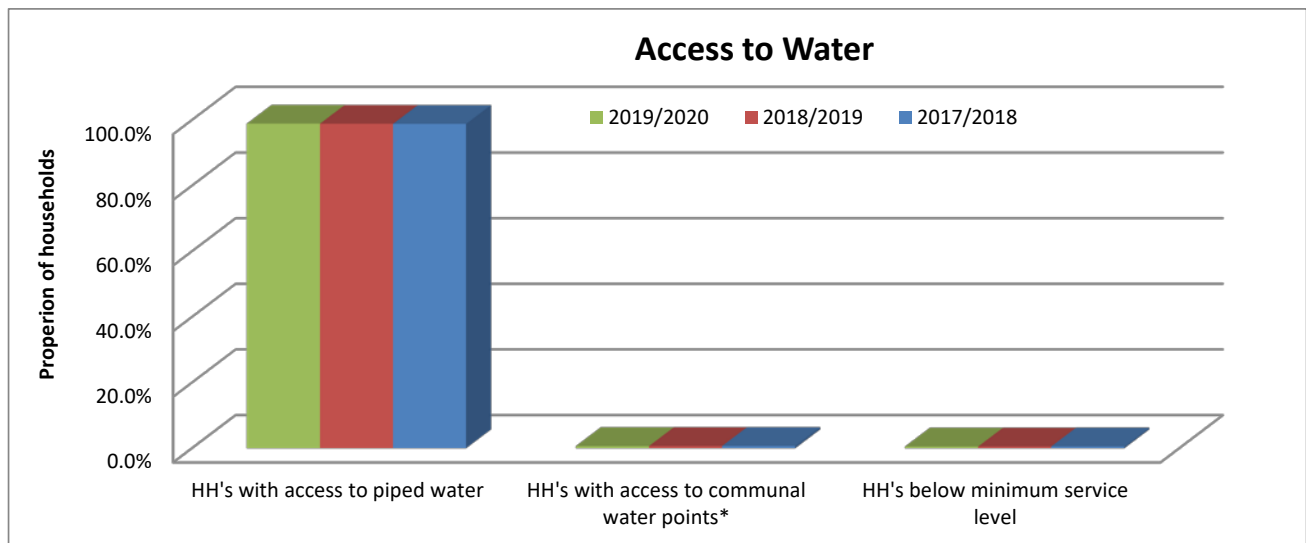


Figure C.2.2.1: Household water access profile



Number of households provided with water through communal water services:

The National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services, as published in the Government Gazette No.41100 of 8 September 2017, include the following interim water and sanitation services:

| Table C.2.2.2: Interim water and sanitation services (National Norms and Standards for Domestic Water and Sanitation Services) |
|--|
| Intermittent provision of water at a minimum level of water supply services |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A minimum volume of 1 500 litres of potable water shall be made available to a household per week. • The water provided shall comply with the SANS241 quality standards. • The access/delivery point shall be at a minimum a communal standpipe, or a storage facility in the yard (water container, yard tank, roof tank) of at least a volume of 1 500 litres. • In the case of a communal standpipe, it shall be within a reasonable walking distance of no more than 100m from the farthest household. • In the case of a storage facility in the yard (water container, yard tank, roof tank), it shall be refilled by a water tanker with potable water at least once a week. • The water shall be made available for 52 weeks per year. • All water use and/or supply shall be metered, but not tarified. • Maintenance of the infrastructure for this level of service is the responsibility of the WSA. • Point-of-use water treatment systems and methods shall be advocated. • Efforts shall be made to ensure user acceptance and understanding for this level of service. • Users shall be educated in effective water use and hygiene. • This level of service shall be phased out by 2030 to comply with the National Development Plan's requirement of providing a basic service of at least a yard connection for water. |
| Interim sanitation services (Communal and shared facilities) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Users shall be consulted on the siting and design, and the responsible cleaning and maintenance of shared toilets. Clean toilets are more likely to be frequently used. • Plumbing in and for communal and shared facilities needs to be more robust than that installed on private premises, and shall comply with the general principles of the National Building Regulations. Precautions need to be taken in the design against vandalism, theft and misuse. • Efforts shall be made to provide people living with chronic illnesses, such as HIV and AIDS, with easy access to a toilet as they frequently suffer from chronic diarrhoea and reduced mobility. • Where possible, communal and shared toilets must be provided with lighting, or users provided with torches. The input of the users must be sought with regard to ways of enhancing the safety of users. • Efforts to build a sense of communal ownership and pride of possession shall be made so that cooperation is voluntarily given or assured by peer pressure. • Sufficient sanitation facilities shall be provided for the number of users <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Communal toilet: Toilet seats – 1 seat per 50 users; Urinal units – 1 unit per 100 users; Hand washing – 1 basin per 10 toilet seats. ➢ Shared toilet mostly used all the time: Toilet seats – 1 seat per 20 users; Urinal units – 1 unit per 50 users; Hand washing – 1 basin per 4 toilet seats. • Shared and communal facilities shall have separate toilet blocks for men and women with separate entries; waste bins with lids in toilet block for women – emptied once a week and disposed of appropriately; urinal facilities for men; seats for children in the section for women; waiting / circulating area; separate washing cubicles for men and women; facility to store large volumes of water (water-borne sanitation); appropriate wastewater disposal system; and store room for keeping the cleaning material / equipment. |

There are no informal areas in the urban areas of Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area and the only areas where communal water services are currently still in use is on some of the farms in the rural areas.



The existing residential water service levels in Bergvriër Municipality's Management Area are estimated as follows:

| Table C.2.2.3: Residential water service levels (Residential Consumer Units) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| Service Level | Piketberg | Porterville | Velddrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Wittewater | Redelinghuys | Eendekuil | Goedverwacht | Farms | Total |
| No Water Services | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 ²⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 74 ²⁾ | 76 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure Upgrade | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure Extension | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23 ³⁾ | 23 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure Refurbishment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: O&M Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Water Resource Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure and O&M Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure, O&M and Water Resource Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Basic Need (RDP) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 97 | 99 |
| Below Housing Interim ⁴⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Adequate Housing Permanent ⁵⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Housing Need | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Standpipes | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 124 | 128 |
| Yard Connections ⁶⁾ | 1 119 | 606 | 1 671 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 126 | 0 | 1 060 | 4 582 |
| House Connections ¹⁾ | 2 302 | 1 590 | 3 680 | 493 | 236 | 194 | 185 | 318 | 630 | 5 660 | 15 288 |
| Total Adequate | 3 421 | 2 196 | 5 351 | 493 | 236 | 196 | 185 | 444 | 632 | 6 844 | 19 998 |
| Total per Area | 3 421 | 2 196 | 5 351 | 493 | 236 | 198 | 185 | 444 | 632 | 6 941 | 20 097 |

Notes: 1) Number of residential consumer units for the various towns for 2019/2020, as calculated from the financial data.

2) Census 2011: Number of households with no access to piped (tap) water 74 and 2

3) Census 2011: Number of households with communal services (200m – 500m) 12, (500m – 1000m) 5 and (>1000m) 6.

4) Below Housing Interim in the above table is the number of households in informal areas without basic water services.

5) Adequate Housing Permanent in the above table is the number of households in informal areas with communal water services. Municipality confirmed there are no informal areas in their area.

6) Projected number of residential households (2019/2020) – Number of residential consumers units (2019/2020) = Estimated number of backyard dwellers



The Municipality provides sanitation services to all towns in its area of jurisdiction with the exception of Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek, which are private towns. All the urban households within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction have access to minimum sanitation service levels. The table below gives an overview of the residential sanitation services delivery access profile of Bergrivier Municipality.

| Table C.2.2.4: Residential Water Services Delivery Access Profile: Sanitation | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Census Category | Description | Year 0 FY2019/20 | | Year - 1 FY2018/19 | | Year - 2 FY2017/18 | |
| | | Nr | % | Nr | % | Nr | % |
| | SANITATION (ABOVE MIN LEVEL) | | | | | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) | Waterborne | 10,504 | 52% | 10,125 | 52% | 9,720 | 51% |
| | Waterborne: Low Flush | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | Septic tanks / Conservancy | 8,382 | 42% | 8,255 | 44% | 8,160 | 44% |
| Chemical toilet | Non-waterborne (above min. service level) | 35 | 0% | 35 | 0% | 35 | 0% |
| Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) | | 83 | 0% | 83 | 0% | 83 | 0% |
| Other / Communal Services | | | 0% | | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| | Sub-Total: Minimum Service Level and Above | 19,004 | 95% | 18,498 | 94% | 17,998 | 94% |
| | SANITATION (BELOW MIN LEVEL) | | | | | | |
| Pit toilet without ventilation | Pit toilet | 36 | 0% | 36 | 0% | 36 | 0% |
| Bucket toilet | Bucket toilet | 177 | 1% | 177 | 1% | 177 | 1% |
| Other toilet provision (below min. service level) | Other | 364 | 2% | 364 | 2% | 364 | 2% |
| No toilet provisions | No services | 516 | 3% | 516 | 3% | 516 | 3% |
| | Sub-Total: Below Minimum Service Level | 1,093 | 5% | 1,093 | 6% | 1,093 | 6% |
| | Total number of households | 20,097 | 100% | 19,591 | 100% | 19,091 | 100% |

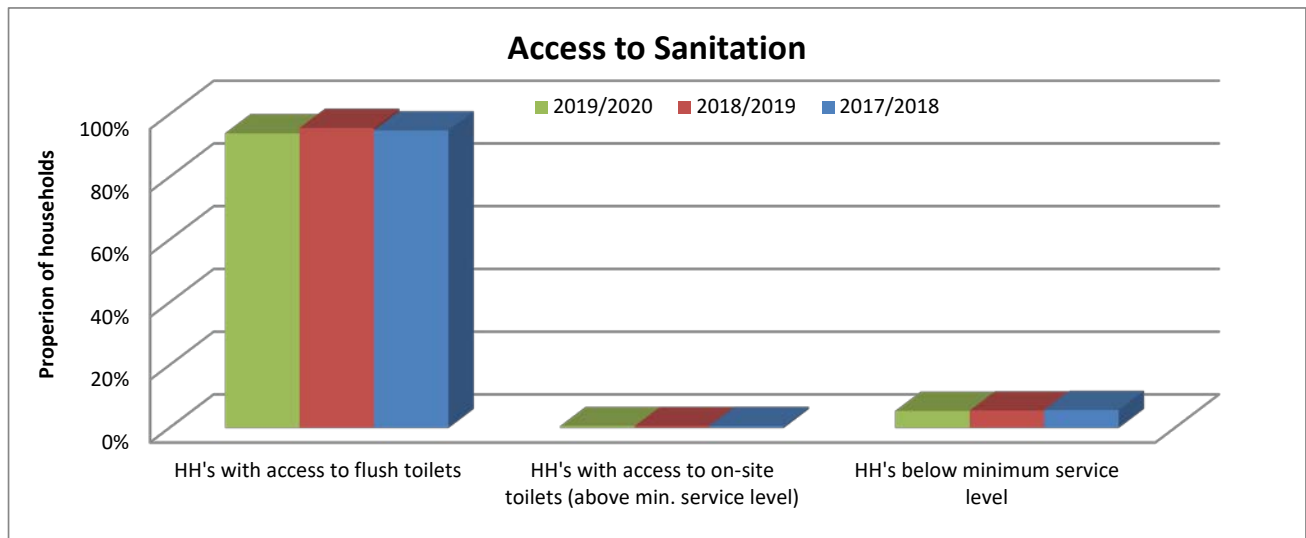


Figure C.2.2.2: Household sanitation access profile



The Municipality upgraded their WWTWs and sewer networks in order to provide a better quality of effluent and to increase the capacity of the WWTWs to accommodate the future developments, subject to available funding. One of the most recent projects is the upgrading of the Porterville WWTW. The sanitation service levels within the various towns can be described as follows:

- Aurora and Redelinghuys: The entire towns of Aurora and Redelinghuys are serviced by septic tank systems. The goal of the Municipality is to upgrade the towns to a waterborne sewer system, which include new WWTWs to treat the generated sewage.
- Dwarskersbos: Approximately 40% - 50% of the households in Dwarskersbos are serviced through septic tanks. The upgrading of the septic tank systems to a waterborne sewer system including incorporation into the existing waterborne network is ongoing.
- Eendekuil: Approximately 25% - 35% of the households in Eendekuil are serviced through septic tanks. The upgrading of the septic tank systems to a waterborne sewer system including incorporation into the existing waterborne network is ongoing.
- Piketberg and Porterville: All households in these two towns are connected to the waterborne sewer system. The Municipality is currently busy with the upgrading of the Porterville WWTW, due to various developments over the last number of years.
- Velddrif: Approximately 20% - 25% of the households in Velddrif are serviced through septic tanks. The upgrading of the septic tank systems to a waterborne sewer system including incorporation into the existing waterborne network is ongoing.



The existing residential sanitation service levels in Bergvriervier Municipality’s Management Area are estimated as follows:

| Table C2.2.5: Residential sanitation service levels (Residential Consumer Units) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Service Levels | Piketberg | Porterville | Velddrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Wittewater | Redelinghuys | Eendekuil | Goedverwacht | Farms | Total |
| No Sanitation Services ³⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 506 | 516 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure Upgrade ⁴⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 70 | 518 | 612 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure Extension | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure Refurbishment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: O&M Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Water Resource Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure and O&M Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Below RDP: Infrastructure, O&M and Water Resource Needs | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Basic Need (RDP) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 80 | 1 024 | 1 128 |
| Below Housing Interim ⁵⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Adequate Housing Permanent ⁶⁾ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Housing Need | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Non Waterborne | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 44 | 83 |
| Waterborne Low Flush | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Septic Tanks / Conservancy ¹⁾ | 0 | 0 | 1 050 | 217 | 236 | 144 | 185 | 134 | 543 | 5 873 | 8 382 |
| Waterborne WWTW | 3 421 | 2 196 | 4 301 | 276 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 310 | 0 | 0 | 10 504 |
| Total Adequate ²⁾ | 3 421 | 2 196 | 5 351 | 493 | 236 | 174 | 185 | 444 | 552 | 5 917 | 18 969 |
| Total per Area | 3 421 | 2 196 | 5 351 | 493 | 236 | 198 | 185 | 444 | 632 | 6 941 | 20 097 |

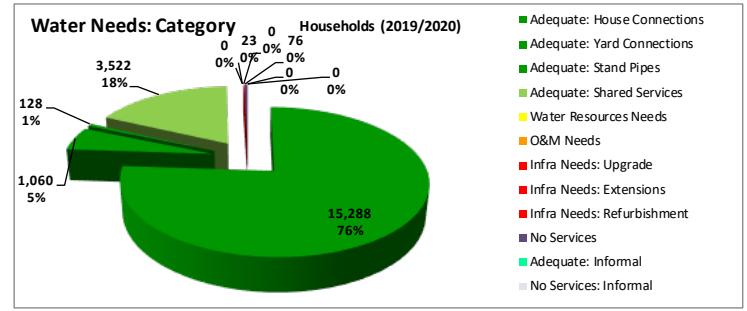
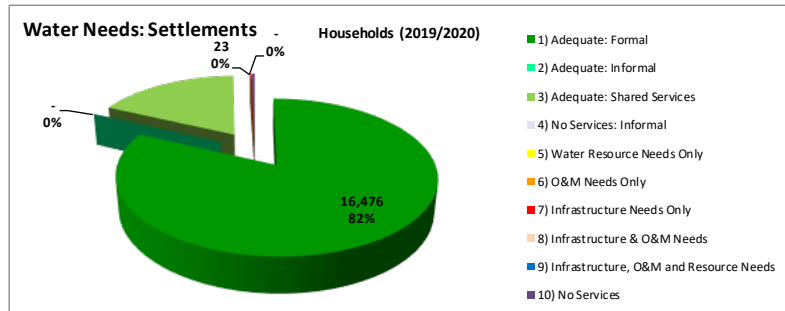
- 1) Waterborne Low Flush, Septic Tanks and Conservancy tanks as agreed with the Municipality during January 2014, as part of DWS’s Backlog Eradication Strategy process.
- 2) House Connections for 2019/2020 were projected from the 2011 Census data, except for Dwarskersbos, Aurora and Redelinghuys where the number of consumer units as calculated from the financial system were used. The Backyard dwellers are included in these figures.
- 3) Census 2011: Number of households with no toilet facility 506 + 10.
- 4) Census 2011: Number of households with existing buckets 131 + 39 + 7, chemical toilets 23 + 12, pit toilets without ventilation 30 + 2 + 4 and “other” 334 + 29 + 1.
- 5) Below Housing Interim in the above table is the number of households in informal areas without basic sanitation services.
- 6) Adequate Housing Permanent in the above table is the number of households in informal areas with communal ablution facilities. Municipality confirmed there are no informal areas in their area.



C.2.3. Residential Water Services Delivery Adequacy Profile

The existing residential water service levels in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area are estimated as follows:

| Table C.2.3.1: Residential Water Services Delivery Adequacy Profile (Water) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|------|-------------|-------|-----------------|---|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|------|----|----|-------------|----------|----------|-------------|---|----|
| Water Categorisation | Number of settlements | FORMAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | INFORMAL | | | |
| | | Adequate | | | | | | | | Water Resource needs | O & M Needs | Infrastructure Needs | | | | | | No services | Adequate | | No services | | |
| | | House Connections | | Yard Connections | | Stand Pipes | | Shared Services | | | | Upgrades | Extensions | Refurbishment | HH | % | HH | | % | | | | |
| | | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | | | | | | | HH | | % | HH | % | HH |
| 1 | 37 | 15,288 | 100% | 1,060 | 100% | 128 | 100% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 10 | | | | | | 3,522 | 100% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 23 | 100% | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 | 100% | | | |
| Total Household Interventions required | | 15,288 | | 1,060 | | 128 | | 3,522 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 23 | | 0 | | 76 | | 0 | |



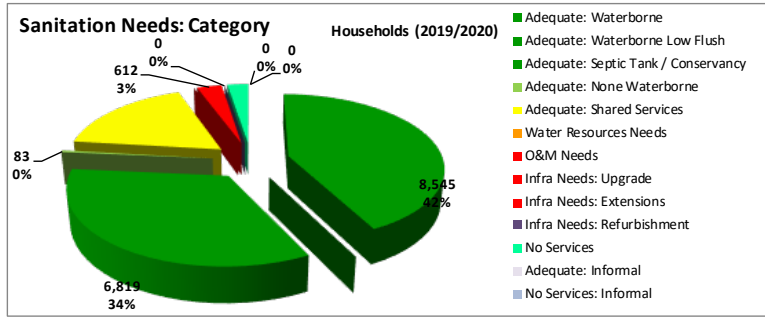
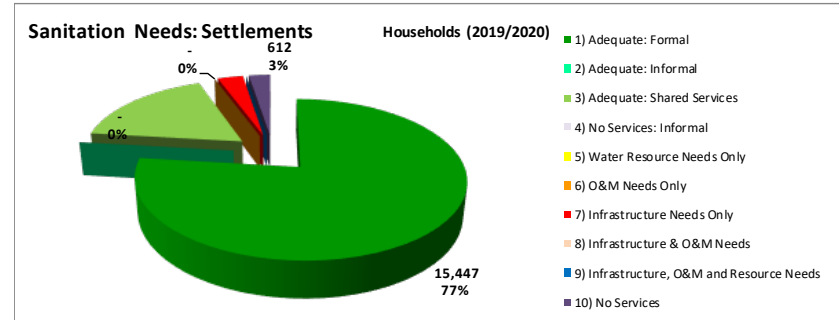
| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Adequate | 3 | Adequate: Shared services | 5 | Water Resources Needs <u>Only</u> | 7 | Infrastructure Needs <u>Only</u> | 9 | Infrastructure, O&M & Resource Needs |
| 2 | Adequate: Informal | 4 | No Services: Informal | 6 | O & M Needs <u>Only</u> | 8 | Infrastructure & O&M needs | 10 | No Services |



The existing residential sanitation service levels in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area are estimated as follows:



| Table C.2.3.2: Residential Water Services Delivery Adequacy Profile (Sanitation) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------|------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------|--------------------|---|--------------------|------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----|------------|---|---------------|---|-------------|----------|-------------|---|----|---|---|
| Water Categorisation | Number of settlements | FORMAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | INFORMAL | | | | | | |
| | | Adequate | | | | | | | | | | Water Resource needs | O & M Needs | Infrastructure Needs | | | | | | No services | Adequate | No services | | | | |
| | | Waterborne | | Waterborne Low flush | | Septic Tank/ Conservancy | | None Waterborne | | Shared Services | | | | Upgrades | | Extensions | | Refurbishment | | | | | | | | |
| | | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | HH | % | |
| 1 | 37 | 8,545 | 100% | | | 6,819 | 100% | 83 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 10 | | | | | | | | | 3,522 | 100% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 612 | 100% | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 516 | 100% | | | | | |
| Total Household Interventions required | | 8,545 | | 0 | | 6,819 | | 83 | | 3,522 | | 0 | | 0 | | 612 | | 0 | | 0 | | 516 | | 0 | | 0 |



| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Adequate | 3 | Adequate: Shared services | 5 | Water Resources Needs <u>Only</u> | 7 | Infrastructure Needs <u>Only</u> | 9 | Infrastructure, O&M & Resource Needs |
| 2 | Adequate: Informal | 4 | No Services: Informal | 6 | O & M Needs <u>Only</u> | 8 | Infrastructure & O&M needs | 10 | No Services |



C.3. Cost Recovery and Free Basic Services

C.3.1. Tariffs

The water tariff structures for Bergrivier Municipality for the 2019/2020 financial year and the previous four financial years are summarised in the table below (Include VAT).

| Table C.3.1: Water tariffs for 2019/2020 and the previous four financial years | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Consumer/Description | Category | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 |
| Availability Fee (Water per erven per year) | | R887-00 | R837-00 | R783-00 | R726-00 | R685-00 |
| Test of Meters | | R328-00 | R309-00 | R289-00 | R268-00 | R253-00 |
| Basic Monthly Charge | | R60-00 | R57-00 | R53-64 | R47-00 | R44-00 |
| Residential | 0 – 6 kl | R8-41 | R7-77 | R7-58 | - | - |
| | 7 – 13 kl | R17-79 | R16-44 | R16-04 | - | - |
| | 14 – 20 kl | R21-10 | R19-51 | R19-03 | - | - |
| | 21 – 35 kl | R26-33 | R24-34 | R23-75 | - | - |
| | 36 – 50 kl | R31-92 | R29-50 | R28-78 | - | - |
| | 51 kl + | R42-54 | R39-32 | R38-36 | - | - |
| Commercial (Included residential consumers up to 2016/2017) | 0 – 6 kl | R8-41 | R7-77 | R7-58 | R6-57 | R6-20 |
| | 7 – 20 kl | R16-94 | R15-66 | R15-28 | R13-25 | R12-50 |
| | 21 – 50 kl | R16-94 | R15-66 | R15-28 | R13-25 | R12-50 |
| | 51 – 100 kl | R19-51 | R18-04 | R17-60 | R15-25 | R14-39 |
| | 101 – 200 kl | R20-51 | R18-96 | R18-50 | R16-03 | R15-12 |
| | 201 – 1 000 kl | R21-58 | R19-95 | R19-46 | R16-86 | R15-91 |
| | 1 000 – 1 500 kl | R18-33 | R16-95 | R16-53 | R14-33 | R13-52 |
| | 1 501 – 2 000 kl | R15-56 | R14-38 | R14-03 | R12-17 | R11-48 |
| > 2 000 kl | R13-18 | R12-19 | R11-89 | R10-30 | R9-72 | |
| Sport Clubs / Schools / Welfare Organisations | 0 – 500 kl | R9-42 | R8-50 | R8-50 | R6-00 | R6-00 |
| | 501 kl + | R13-86 | R12-50 | R12-50 | | |
| Municipal Usage | 0 – 500 kl | R9-42 | R8-50 | R8-50 | R6-00 | R6-00 |
| | 501 kl + | R13-86 | R12-50 | R12-50 | | |
| Consumers outside previous municipal area | 0 – 500 kl | R9-42 | R8-50 | R8-50 | R6-00 | R6-00 |
| | 501 kl + | R13-86 | R12-50 | R12-50 | | |
| New connection | | R3 270-00 | R3 085-00 | R2 885-00 | R2 674-00 | R2 523-00 |
| Changing from 15mm to 20mm | | R1 659-00 | R1 565-00 | R1 464-00 | R1 357-00 | R1 280-00 |

The sewerage tariff structures for Bergrivier Municipality for the 2019/2020 financial year and the previous four financial years are summarised in the table below (Include VAT).

| Table C.3.2: Sewerage tariffs for 2019/2020 and the previous four financial years | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Consumer/Description | Category | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 |
| Availability Fee (Sewer per erven per year) | | R1 649-00 | R1 556-00 | R1 455-00 | R1 348-00 | R1 199-85 |
| Fixed monthly standard charge per connection / resident unit (Waterborne). | | R173-00 | R163-00 | R153-00 | R142-00 | R134-00 |
| Septic Tanks: Velddrif | During office hours | R399-00 | R376-00 | R352-00 | R326-00 | R308-00 |
| | After office hours | R654-00 | R617-00 | R577-00 | R535-00 | R505-00 |
| | Sundays / Public Holidays | R1 148-00 | R1 083-00 | R1 013-00 | R939-00 | R886-00 |
| Septic Tanks: Eendekuil / Redelinghuys | During office hours | R167-00 | R158-00 | R148-00 | R137-00 | R129-00 |
| Septic Tanks: Aurora | During office hours | R167-00 | R158-00 | R148-00 | R137-00 | R129-00 |
| Septic Tanks: Outside | During office hours | R654-00 | R617-00 | R577-00 | R535-00 | R505-00 |



| Table C.3.2: Sewerage tariffs for 2019/2020 and the previous four financial years | | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Consumer/Description | Category | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 |
| previous municipal area | After office hours | R1 485-00 | R1 401-00 | R1 310-00 | R1 214-00 | R1 145-00 |
| | Sundays / Public Holidays | R2 296-00 | R2 166-00 | R2 026-00 | R1 878-00 | R1 772-00 |
| | Outside town boundaries per km from WWTW | R10-00 | R9-00 | R8-00 | R7-00 | R7-00 |
| New connection same side of road | | R989-00 | R933-00 | R873-00 | R809-00 | R763-00 |
| New connection on other side of road | | R1 979-00 | R1 867-00 | R1 746-00 | R1 618-00 | R1 526-00 |

C.3.2. Metering, Billing and Free Basic Services

Service charges relating to water are based on consumption and a basic charge as per Council resolution. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Provisional estimates of consumption are made monthly when meter readings have not been performed. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period. Services relating to sanitation (sewerage) are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage. In the case of residential property, a fixed monthly tariff is levied and in the case of commercial property, a tariff is levied based on the number of sewerage connections on the property. Service charges are based on a basic charge as per Council resolution.



The table below gives an overview of the metering, billing and free basic services of Bergrievier Municipality.

| Table C.3.2.1: Overview of Metering, Billing and Free Basic Services | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Regulations Ref. # | Description | Unit | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 |
| | | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| | UNITS SUPPLIED (as per water services access profile) | | | | |
| 10.2 (b) (i) | Household water connections (house and yard connections) | Nr | 19,870 | 19,364 | 18,864 |
| 10.2 (b) (iv) | Household sewerage connections | Nr | 18,886 | 18,380 | 17,880 |
| | METERING | | | | |
| | Metered Water Connections (aligned with Table C2.1) | | | | |
| | Residential | Nr | 8,804 | 8,648 | 8,501 |
| | Commercial / Business | Nr | 266 | 254 | 212 |
| | Industrial | Nr | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| | Government / Institutional | Nr | 141 | 138 | 103 |
| | etc. | Nr | 74 | 82 | 35 |
| | Sub-Total: Metered Water Connections | Nr | 9,340 | 9,177 | 8,906 |
| | Proportion of metered connections (residential)* | % | 44% | 45% | 45% |
| | Total number of meters | Nr | 9,340 | 9,177 | 8,906 |
| 10.2 (b) (vi) | Total number of new connections (aligned with Table C.2.1) | Nr | 163 | 271 | 52 |
| 10.2 (e) (i) | Total number of new meters installed | Nr | 163 | 271 | 52 |
| | Proportion of new connections, metered | % | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| | Number of meters tested | Nr | 4 | 11 | 0 |
| 10.2 (e) (ii) | Proportion of meters tested to total number of meters | % | 0.0% | 0.1% | 0.0% |
| | Number of meters replaced | Nr | 241 | 295 | 616 |
| 10.2 (e) (ii) | Proportion of meters replaced to total number of meters | % | 2.6% | 3.2% | 6.9% |
| | BILLING | | | | |
| | Customer billing (water and sewerage) | | Nr | Nr | Nr |
| | Residential | Nr | 8,804 | 8,648 | 8,501 |
| | Commercial / Business | Nr | 266 | 254 | 212 |
| | Industrial | Nr | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| | Government / Institutional | Nr | 141 | 138 | 103 |
| | etc. | Nr | 74 | 82 | 35 |
| | Sub-Total: Customers billed | Nr | 9,340 | 9,177 | 8,906 |
| | Proportion of bills to metered connections | % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Residential | % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Commercial / Business | % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Industrial | % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Government / Institutional | % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | etc. | % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | FREE BASIC SERVICES | | | | |
| | Nr customers receiving: | | | | |
| | Free Basic Water | Nr | 1,860 | 1,988 | 1,746 |
| 10.2 (b) (v) | Free Basic Sanitation | Nr | 1,635 | 1,758 | 1,534 |
| | Proportion of Free Basic Services | | | | |
| | Water | % | 21% | 23% | 21% |
| | Sewerage | % | 9% | 10% | 9% |

Note: * All residential consumers in the urban areas of Bergrievier Municipality's Management Area are metered. The "Water Services Access Profile" however includes the consumers on the farms and the backyard dwellers on formal erven in the urban areas. Backyard dwellers use the service of the main house, which is metered. Consumers on the farms utilise their own water sources, which is not metered by the Municipality, therefore the 40% - 50% compliance in the above table.



C.3.3. Revenue Collection and Cost Recovery

The table and figures below gives an overview of Bergvriër Municipality's water services revenue collection and cost recovery.

| Table C.3.3.1: Overview of Water Services Revenue Collection and Cost Recovery | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Regulations Ref. # | Description | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 |
| | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| | INCOME | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | Billed | | | |
| | Water reticulation / provision | R 28,752 | R 24,348 | R 19,309 |
| | Sewerage / wastewater | R 13,415 | R 12,899 | R 26,089 |
| | Sub-Total: Billed | R 42,167 | R 37,246 | R 45,398 |
| | Collections | | | |
| | Water reticulation / provision | R 27,061 | R 23,746 | R 21,373 |
| | Sewerage / wastewater | R 14,416 | R 14,550 | R 26,283 |
| | Sub-Total: Collections | R 41,477 | R 38,296 | R 47,656 |
| | Equitable share income | | | |
| | Water reticulation / provision | R 2,118 | R 1,862 | R 1,947 |
| | Sewerage / wastewater | R 3,095 | R 2,726 | R 2,870 |
| | Sub-Total: Equitable share income | R 5,213 | R 4,588 | R 4,817 |
| | EXPENDITURE (O&M) | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | Water services | R 21,305 | R 20,167 | R 20,479 |
| | Sewerage / wastewater services | R 12,680 | R 10,623 | R 9,987 |
| | Total: Water Services O&M | R 33,984 | R 30,790 | R 30,466 |
| | COST RECOVERY ANALYSIS / RATIO'S | % | % | % |
| 10.2 (d) (ii) | Billed as % of Cost | | | |
| | Water | 145% | 130% | 104% |
| | Sewerage | 130% | 147% | 290% |
| | Total | 124% | 121% | 149% |
| 10.2 (d) (iii) | Unrecovered as % of Cost | | | |
| | Water services | 18% | 12% | -1% |
| | Sewerage / wastewater services | 17% | 10% | 27% |
| | Total | 17% | 11% | 8% |



The figure below gives an overview of the revenue collection and cost recovery profile for water services for Bergrievier Municipality for the last three financial years.

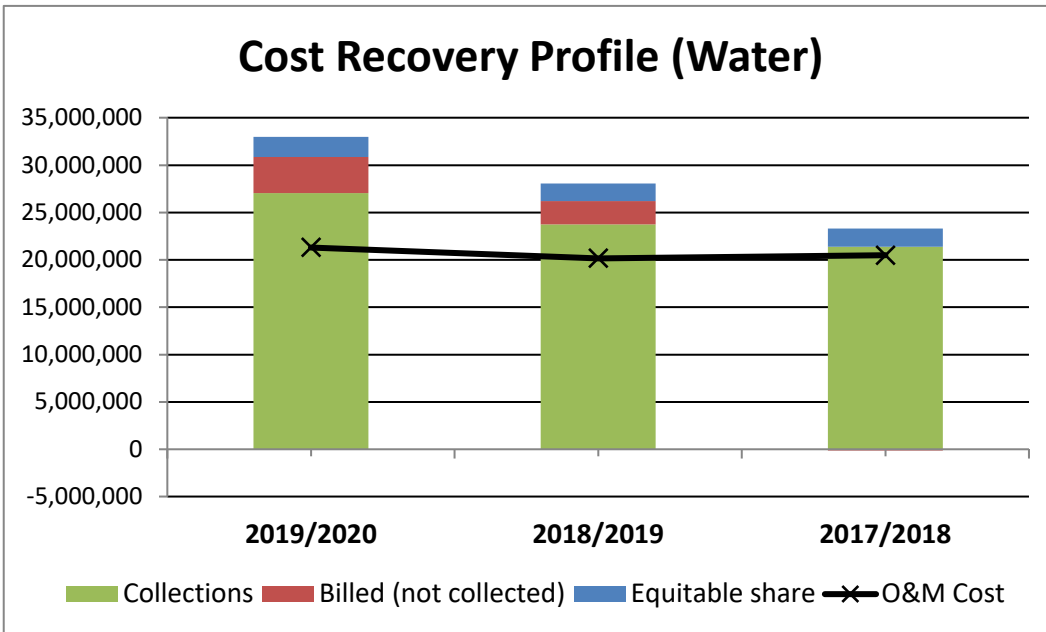


Figure C.3.3.1: Revenue collection and cost recovery profile (Water)

The figure below gives an overview of the revenue collection and cost recovery profile for wastewater services for Bergrievier Municipality for the last three financial years.

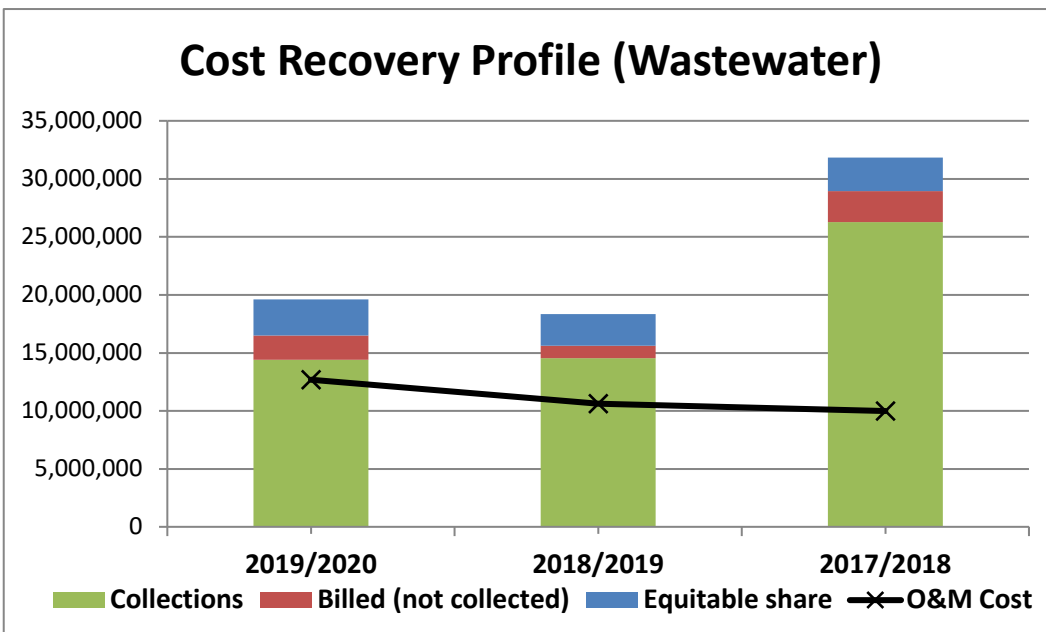


Figure C.3.3.2: Revenue collection and cost recovery profile (Wastewater)



Bergrievier Municipality's Operational and Maintenance Budget for water services for the four financial years up to 2016/2017 is summarised in the table below. A more detail breakdown of the water operational budgets are also included in Annexure E.

| Table C.3.3.2: Operational and Maintenance budget for water services for the four years up to 2016/2017 | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | Record : Prior | | | |
| | Actual 16/17 | Actual 15/16 | Actual 14/15 | Actual 13/14 |
| EXPENDITURE | | | | |
| Employee Related Costs | R4 487 377-80 | R3 687 337-17 | R2 852 773-78 | R2 512 220-73 |
| Repairs and Maintenance | R534 540-55 | R641 995-23 | R867 445-65 | R526 522-57 |
| Capital Costs and Other | R921 025-50 | R3 804 135-46 | R3 571 610-79 | R3 290 447-20 |
| General Expenses | R14 829 418-49 | R11 306 148-25 | R10 330 814-92 | R10 160 615-02 |
| Total Expenditure | R20 772 362-34 | R19 439 616-11 | R17 622 645-14 | R16 489 805-52 |
| INCOME | | | | |
| Total Income | -R35 105 263-77 | -R41 302 944-69 | -R38 793 306-82 | -R21 182 113-66 |
| Nett Surplus / Deficit | R14 332 901-43 | R21 863 328-58 | R21 170 661-68 | R4 692 308-14 |

The 2017/2018 to 2019/2020 Operational and Maintenance Budget for water services is summarised in the table below:

| Table C.3.3.3: Operational and Maintenance budget for water services for 2017/2018 to 2019/2020 | | | | |
|--|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Cost Centre | Cost Centre | Actual 19/20 | Actual 18/19 | Actual 17/18 |
| EXPENDITURE | | | | |
| Water Distribution | 4511 | R19 269 155 | R17 757 253 | R17 791 230 |
| Water Treatment | 4512 | R2 035 562 | R2 409 903 | R2 687 305 |
| Total Expenditure | | R21 304 717 | R20 167 157 | R20 478 535 |
| INCOME | | | | |
| Water Distribution | 4511 | -R30 870 115 | -R26 209 734 | -R21 255 934 |
| Total Income | | -R30 870 115 | -R26 209 734 | -R21 255 934 |
| Nett Surplus / Deficit | | R9 565 398 | R6 042 577 | R777 399 |

Bergrievier Municipality's Operational and Maintenance Budget for sanitation services for the four financial years up to 2016/2017 is summarised in the table below. A more detail breakdown of the sanitation operational budgets is also included in Annexure E.

| Table C.3.3.4: Operational and Maintenance budget for sanitation services for the four years up to 2016/2017 | | | | |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | Record : Prior | | | |
| | Actual 16/17 | Actual 15/16 | Actual 14/15 | Actual 13/14 |
| EXPENDITURE | | | | |
| Employee Related Costs | R2 056 728-70 | R2 104 451-34 | R1 884 958-33 | R1 919 258-55 |
| Repairs and Maintenance | R623 195-59 | R500 008-61 | R466 857-57 | R310 615-04 |
| Capital Costs and Other | R381 830-50 | R3 638 885-17 | R1 028 259-40 | R2 498 102-46 |
| General Expenses | R8 677 667-08 | R3 485 384-03 | R3 337 283-18 | R3 632 017-36 |
| Total Expenditure | R11 739 421-87 | R9 728 729-15 | R6 717 358-48 | R8 359 993-41 |
| INCOME | | | | |
| Total Income | -R16 578 073-16 | -R18 266 193-46 | -R18 005 379-38 | -R27 065 082-86 |
| Nett Surplus / Deficit | R4 838 651-29 | R8 537 464-31 | R11 288 020-90 | R18 705 089-45 |



The 2017/2018 to 2019/2020 Operational and Maintenance Budget for sanitation services is summarised in the table below:

| Table C.3.3.5: Operational and Maintenance budget for sanitation services for 2017/2018 to 2019/2020 | | | | |
|--|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Cost Centre | Cost Centre | Actual 19/20 | Actual 18/19 | Actual 17/18 |
| EXPENDITURE | | | | |
| Sewerage | 4291 | R9 706 526 | R7 457 534 | R6 861 154 |
| Waste Water Treatment | 4292 | R2 973 200 | R3 125 975 | R3 125 975 |
| Total Expenditure | | R12 679 726 | R10 622 981 | R9 987 129 |
| INCOME | | | | |
| Sewerage | 4291 | -R16 509 629 | -R15 624 739 | -R28 958 707 |
| Total Income | | -R16 509 629 | -R15 624 739 | -R28 958 707 |
| Nett Surplus / Deficit | | R3 829 903 | R5 001 758 | R18 971 578 |

The table below gives an overview of the analysis of the consumer debtors for the last ten financial years.

| Table C.3.3.6: Consumer debtors per service for the last ten financial years | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| Year | General debit/credit | Services: Old | Electricity | Water | Sewerage | Refuse Removal | Total |
| 2010/2011 | -R1 042 318-28 | R107 212-90 | R7 293 471-51 | R4 998 198-78 | R4 143 848-04 | R5 375 499-51 | R20 875 912-46 |
| 2011/2012 | -R1 118 140-39 | R106 007-16 | R6 598 115-16 | R4 604 543-09 | R3 139 549-26 | R5 123 607-35 | R18 453 681-63 |
| 2012/2013 | -R1 048 856-15 | R94 337-51 | R6 575 726-66 | R4 623 040-89 | R3 572 291-82 | R6 260 353-61 | R20 076 894-34 |
| 2013/2014 | -R1 420 973-12 | R71 576-70 | R8 640 727-30 | R6 550 646-49 | R4 286 155-33 | R7 213 767-20 | R25 341 899-90 |
| 2014/2015 | -R2 235 527-48 | R23 066-42 | R8 263 989-97 | R7 797 917-44 | R4 977 280-90 | R8 063 592-38 | R26 890 319-63 |
| 2015/2016 | -R2 238 376-49 | R10 902-76 | R7 538 802-32 | R7 746 652-56 | R4 732 364-99 | R7 810 512-25 | R25 600 858-39 |
| 2016/2017 | -R2 068 504-90 | R9 478-72 | R8 184 231-09 | R8 682 944-98 | R5 924 987-56 | R9 993 744-10 | R30 726 881-55 |
| 2017/2018 | -R4 106 808-50 | - | R8 926 044-36 | R8 568 907-98 | R7 278 300-88 | R12 710 916-47 | R33 377 361-19 |
| 2018/2019 | -R3 481 911-96 | - | R12 143 779-88 | R10 856 894-99 | R8 157 679-87 | R14 243 816-36 | R41 920 259-14 |
| 2019/2020 | -R6 097 796-98 | - | R9 701 294-57 | R14 405 529-96 | R9 856 552-96 | R17 046 794-00 | R44 912 374-52 |

The total debtors of Bergervier Municipality and the debtors for water and sewerage services increased over the last number of years. The graph below gives an overview of the total consumer debtors for the last ten financial years.

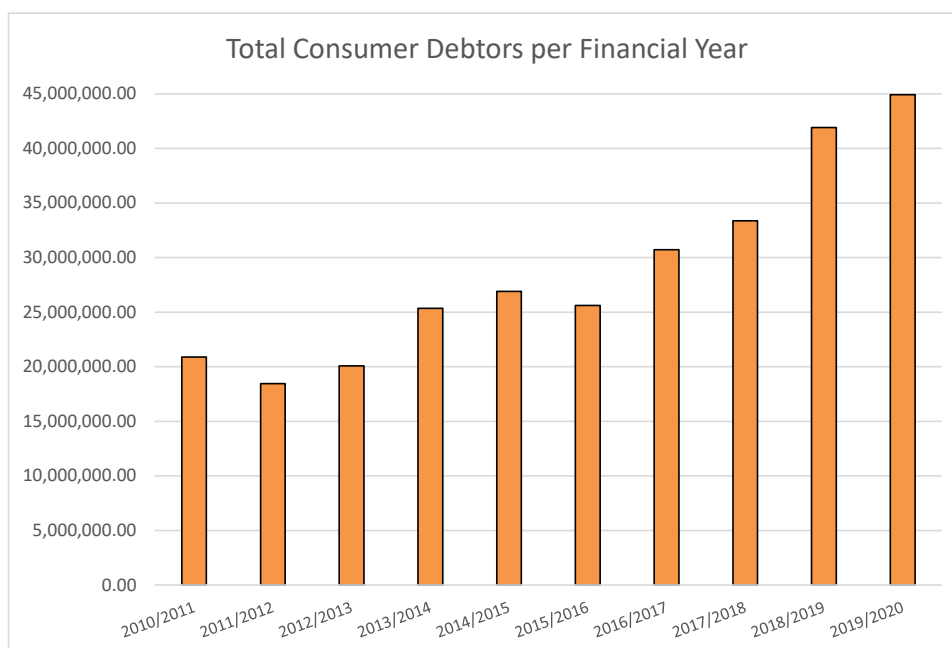




Figure C.3.3.3: Total consumer debtors per financial year



The graph below gives an overview of the consumer debtors per service for the last ten financial years.

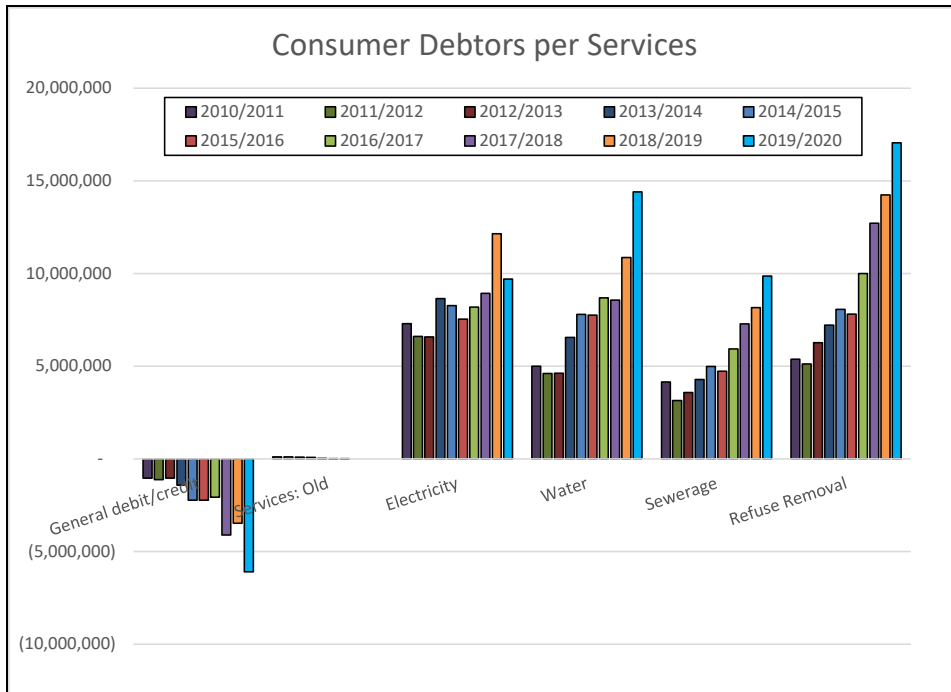


Figure C.3.3.4: Consumer debtors per service

C.4. Water Quality

C.4.1. Sampling Programme

Bergrievier Municipality continues with the implementation of their comprehensive drinking water sampling programme for their formal water supply schemes, which includes schemes supplied by surface water, groundwater and potable bulk water supplied by the West Coast District Municipality. The current compliance monitoring is done by an accredited external laboratory. The Municipality continuously strive to provide good quality water and strive to achieve Blue Drop Status for all their water supply networks.



The two tables below give an overview of the Bergrivier Municipality's water quality compliance sampling programmes for their water networks and WTWs.

| Table C.4.1.1: Sampling Programme for Potable Water Quality - Network | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Treated Water Schemes: Piketberg, Porterville, Eendekuil, Redelinghuys, Velddrif, Aurora | | | | | | | | |
| Registered Sites per Scheme | | Active (yes/no) | | | Determinands per Category | Frequency (days) | | |
| | | Year 0 | Year-1 | Year-2 | | Year 0 | Year-1 | Year-2 |
| # | Name | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| | Piketberg Community Centre (WWBMPB-001) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Microbiological (Health) | | | |
| | Piketberg Municipal Offices (WWBMPB-003) | Yes | Yes | Yes | E.Coli (Count per 100 ml) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Piketberg Electrical Store | Yes | - | - | | | | |
| | Aurora Municipal Office (WWBMAU-001) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Aesthetic | | | |
| | Eendekuil Municipal Office (WWBMEK-001) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Conductivity at 25°C (mS/m) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Porterville Municipal Office (WWBMPV-001) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Colour | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Porterville Sewage Plant Drinking Water (WWBRPV-002) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Sodium as Na (mg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | Porterville Library | Yes | Yes | Yes | Total Dissolved Solids (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Redelinghuys Municipal Office (WWBMRH-001) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Magnesium as Mg (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Velddrif Civic Centre (Noordhoek Saal) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Chloride as Cl- (mg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | Velddrif Municipal Office | Yes | Yes | Yes | Zinc as Zn (mg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | Velddrif Egelaars Slaghuis | - | Yes | Yes | Iron as Fe (µg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | | | | | Manganese as Mn (µg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | | | | | Operational | | | |
| | | | | | pH at 25°C | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Turbidity | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Aluminium as Al (µg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Heterotrophic Plate Count count per 1ml | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Coliform Count per 100 ml | - | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Disinfectant Residual | | | |
| | | | | | Free Chlorine | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Chemical (Health) | | | |
| | | | | | Fluoride as F (mg/l) | - | - | 30 |
| | | | | | Not in STD / Limit Set | | | |
| | | | | | Calcium as Ca (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Langelier Saturation Index | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Alkalinity (as CaCO ₃) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Hardness (as CaCO ₃) | 14 | 14 | 30 |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report



| Table C.4.1.2: Sampling Programme for Potable Water Quality - WTW | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Treated Water Schemes: Piketberg, Porterville, Eendekuil, Redelinghuys, Velddrif, Aurora, Dwarskersbos | | | | | | | | |
| Registered Sites per Scheme | | Active (yes/no) | | | Determinands per Category | Frequency (days) | | |
| | | Year 0 | Year-1 | Year-2 | | Year 0 | Year-1 | Year-2 |
| # | Name | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| | Aurora - WTW Final (WWBRAU-003) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Microbiological (Health) | | | |
| | Eendekuil WTW Final (WWBREK-003) | Yes | Yes | Yes | E.Coli (Count per 100 ml) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Piketberg WTW Final (WWBRPB-009) | Yes | Yes | Yes | | | | |
| | Porterville WTW Final (WWBRPV-004) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Aesthetic | | | |
| | Redelinghuys WTW (WWBRPH-001) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Conductivity at 25°C (mS/m) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Storage | | | | Colour | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Dwarskersbos Reservoir (WWBRVD-009) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Sodium as Na (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | - |
| | Velddrif Reservoir (Reservoir 1) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Total Dissolved Solids (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Magnesium as Mg (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | Chloride was also sampled in Piketberg, Eendekuil and Redelinghuys. | | | | Chloride as Cl- (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | - |
| | Sodium was not sampled in Aurora, Velddrif and Dwarskersbos | | | | Zinc as Zn (mg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | | | | | Iron as Fe (µg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | | | | | Manganese as Mn (µg/l) | - | 14 | - |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Operational | | | |
| | | | | | pH at 25°C | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Turbidity | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Aluminium as Al (µg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Heterotrophic Plate Count count per 1ml | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Coliform Count per 100 ml | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Disinfectant Residual | | | |
| | | | | | Free Chlorine | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Chemical (Health) | | | |
| | | | | | Fluoride as F (mg/l) | - | - | 30 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Not in STD / Limit Set | | | |
| | | | | | Calcium as Ca (mg/l) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Langelier Saturation Index | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Alkalinity (as CaCO ₃) | 14 | 14 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Hardness (as CaCO ₃) | 14 | 14 | 30 |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

The table below indicates the compliance of the E.Coli monitoring frequency in the water distributions systems of Bergervier Municipality, in terms of the minimum requirements of SANS 0241:2015 (Table 2). The period assessed was for samples taken from July 2019 to June 2020.

| Table C.4.1.3: Bergervier Municipality's compliance of the monthly E.Coli monitoring frequency in the water distributions systems in terms of the minimum requirements of SANS 241-2:2015 (Table 2). | | | |
|--|-------------------|---|--|
| Distribution System | Population served | Required number of monthly samples (SANS 241-2:2015: Table 2) | Average number of monthly microbiological compliance samples taken by the Bergervier Municipality during 2019/2020 |
| Porterville | 7 950 | 2 | 9.8 |
| Piketberg | 14 148 | 2.8 | 9.8 |
| Velddrif | 16 277 | 3.3 | 10.4 |
| Dwarskersbos | 882 | 2 | 4.4 |
| Aurora | 626 | 2 | 6.3 |
| Eendekuil | 1 793 | 2 | 6.4 |
| Redelinghuys | 597 | 2 | 6.4 |
| Total | 42 273 | 16.1 | 53.5 |

It can be noted from the above table that the number of monthly E.Coli samples taken by the Municipality during the 2019/2020 financial year was more than the required number of samples for all the water distribution systems.



The table below gives an overview of Bergervier Municipality's compliance sampling programme for wastewater (final effluent) quality, as compiled from the final effluent compliance sample results.

| Table C.4.1.4: Sampling Programme for Wastewater Effluent Quality | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Registered Sites | | Active | | | Determinands per Category | Frequency (days) | | |
| | | Year 0 | Year-1 | Year-2 | | Year 0 | Year-1 | Year-2 |
| # | Name | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| 1 | Dw arskersbos | Yes | Yes | Yes | Microbiological | | | |
| 2 | Eendekuil | Yes | Yes | Yes | E.Coli (count per 100ml) | 30 | 30 | - |
| 3 | Piketberg | Yes | Yes | Yes | Faecal Coliforms (count per 100ml) | - | 30 | 30 |
| 4 | Porterville | Yes | Yes | Yes | | | | |
| 5 | Velddrif | Yes | Yes | Yes | Chemical | | | |
| | | | | | Ammonia Nitrogen (mg/l as N) | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | Nitrate Nitrogen (mg/l as N) | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | Nitrite Nitrogen (mg/l as N) | - | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | Ortho Phosphate (mg/l as P) | - | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | COD (mg/l) Filtered | - | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | COD (mg/l) Unfiltered | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | Free Chlorine (mg/l) | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Physical | | | |
| | | | | | Electrical Conductivity (mS/m) | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | pH | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| | | | | | Total Suspended Solids (mg/l) | 30 | 30 | 30 |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

The table below gives an overview of the compliance of the Municipality with regard to their Water Quality and Wastewater Quality Sampling Programmes, as taken from the IRIS.

| Table C.4.1.5: Compliance to the Sampling Programme (s) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|-----------|------|-----|------|------|-----------------------------------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
| Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 | | | | | Year -1 | | | | | Year -2 | | | | | |
| | | FY2019/20 | | | | | FY2018/19 | | | | | FY2017/18 | | | | | |
| | | MAH | CAH | CCH | CNA | O | D | MAH | CAH | CCH | CNA | O | D | MAH | CAH | CCH | CNA |
| Potable Water Quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Supply system submissions | Nr registered | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | | | | | | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | |
| | Nr submitted | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | | | | | | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | |
| | Annual % | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | | | | | | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | |
| Monitoring compliance | Average % | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | | | | | | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | |
| Certified Data | Average % | 100% | 0% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 0% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | |
| In-Time Submission | Annual % | 79% | 0% | 78% | 78% | 79% | 78% | 79% | 0% | 80% | 80% | 80% | 80% | | | | |
| Wastewater Quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | M | C | P | O | | M | C | P | O | | M | C | P | O | | |
| Monitoring Compliance | Average % | 100% | 38% | 55% | - | | 100% | 40% | 53% | - | | 80% | | | | | |
| Certified Data | Average % | 100% | 98% | 99% | - | | 100% | 99% | 99% | - | | | | | | | |
| In-Time Submission | Average % | 68% | 63% | 67% | - | | 61% | 54% | 59% | - | | | | | | | |

Legend MAH: Microbiological Acute Health; CAH: Chemical Acute Health; CCH: Chemical Chronic Health; CNA: Chemical Non Health Aesthetic; O: Operational; D: Disinfectant

Legend Wastewater M: Microbiological; C: Chemical; P: Physical; O: Operational



The table below gives an overview of the water quality monitoring from the WSDP Guide Framework perspective.

| Table C.4.1.6: Water Quality Monitoring Overview from WSDP Guide Framework Perspective | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| WSDP Ref # | Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 |
| | | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| 6.3 | Water Supply and Quality | | | | |
| 6.3.2 | Process Control in place | yes/total WTW in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 6.3.3 | Monitoring Programme in place | yes/total schemes in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 6.3.4 | Sample Analysis Credibility | Average % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.2 | Monitoring | | | | |
| 9.2.1 | % of water abstracted monitored: Surface water | Q monitored / Q abstracted in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.2.2 | % of water abstracted monitored: Ground water | Q monitored / Q abstracted in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.2.3 | % of water abstracted monitored: External Sources (Bulk purchase) | Q monitored own / Q purchased in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.2.6 | Water quality for formal schemes? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never) | frequency | Monthly | Monthly | Monthly |
| 9.2.7 | Water quality for rudimentary schemes? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never) | frequency | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 9.2.9 | Is the number sufficient in accordance to the SANS241 requirements? | yes/no | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 9.3 | Water Quality | | | | |
| | Is there a water safety plan in place? | yes/no | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 9.3.1 | Reporting on quality of water taken from source: urban & rural | yes/total schemes in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.3.5 | Quality of water taken from source: urban - % monitored by WSA self? | monitored by WSA / total schemes in % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.3.6 | Quality of water taken from source: rural - % monitored by WSA self? | monitored by WSA / total schemes in % | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 9.3.9 | Are these results available in electronic format? | yes/no | Yes | Yes | Yes |

The table below gives an overview of the wastewater quality monitoring from the WSDP Guide Framework perspective.

| Table C.4.1.7 : Wastewater Quality Monitoring Overview from WSDP Guide Framework Perspective | | | | | |
|---|---|------------------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|
| WSDP Ref # | Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 |
| | | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| 5.3.1 | Monitoring and Sample Failure | | | | |
| 5.3.1.1 | <u>Compliance Monitoring</u> : % of tests performed as required by general limits /special limits/ license requirements (Average % over previous 12 months) | Annual % | 64% | 64% | 80% |
| 5.3.1.2 | <u>Operational</u> : % of tests performed as required by general limits /special limits/ license requirements (Average % over previous 12 months) | Annual % | Not captured on IRIS and recorded by Process Controllers at each of the WWTW | | |
| 6.4 | Wastewater Supply and Quality | | | | |
| 6.4.2 | Process Control in place | yes/total WWTW in % | 57% | 57% | 57% |
| 6.4.3 | Monitoring Programme in place | yes/total WWTW in % | 78% | 78% | 78% |
| 6.4.4 | Sample Analysis Credibility | Average % | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| 9.2 | Monitoring | | | | |
| 9.2.10 | Is the number sufficient in accordance to licences? | yes/no | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 9.3 | Water Quality | | | | |
| | Is there a wastewater risk abatement plan in place? | yes/no | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 9.3.2 | Monitor quality of water returned to the resource: urban | yes/total WWTW in % | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 9.3.3 | Monitor quality of water returned to the resource: rural | yes/total WWTW in % | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 9.3.7 | Quality of water returned to resource: urban - % monitored by WSA self? | monitored by WSA / urban WWTW in % | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 9.3.8 | Quality of water returned to resource: rural - % monitored by WSA self? | monitored by WSA / rural WWTW in % | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 9.3.9 | Are these results available in electronic format? | yes/no | Yes | Yes | Yes |



DWS's Blue Drop Process

The DWS launched the blue and green drop certification, with regard to drinking water quality and wastewater quality management, at the Municipal Indaba during September 2008. Blue drop status is awarded to those towns that comply with 95% criteria on drinking water quality management. The Blue Drop Certification programme is in its eleventh year of existence and promised to be the catalyst for sustainable improvement of South African drinking water quality management in its entirety. The blue drop performance of Bergrivier Municipality is summarised as follows in the DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Report (last assessment):

| Table C.4.1.8: Blue Drop Performance of the Municipality (DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Report) | |
|---|--|
| Municipal Blue Drop Score | 2011 – 85.20%, 2012 – 90.60% and 2014 - 63.79% |
| <p>Regulatory Impression: The improvements observed in the previous assessments have not been demonstrated during this assessment cycle. A significant and substantial decrease in Municipal Score for Bergrivier Local Municipality is noted across each water system.</p> <p>A number of areas are identified where the Bergrivier Local Municipality and their bulk water supplier for Velddrif, the West Coast District Municipality, should implement actions to improve compliance. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The system specific Water Safety Plan should be informed by the recommendations of the process audit, the results of the full SANS assessment of the raw, final water and distribution system, operational and compliance monitoring and non-conformance to the water quality limits. The Municipality is encouraged to align their Water Safety Plan for Velddrif with the Water Safety Plan for the Withoogte WTW managed by the West Coast District Municipality, which has not been updated since 2011. Evidence of the planning process and implementation of corrective actions to mitigate significant risks, should be maintained. • Based on the water quality monitoring data, a risk based monitoring programme that complies with the requirements of SANS 241 with regard to sampling points and coverage of the distribution system, frequency of analyses and the determinants analysed, should be developed and implemented. • The IMP should be updated to be risk based and aligned with limits set out in the latest version of SANS:241. This must be communicated to all relevant stakeholders to ensure the appropriate response to any incidents. • All compliance monitoring data should be timeously uploaded to the BDS. • Budget and expenditure information should be compiled for each water system. • Operational flows at the treatment plants should be recorded daily and monitored against design capacity. • Water balances should be completed for each water system and initiatives developed and implemented to reduce non-revenue water. <p>Of concern is the poor microbiological compliance in the systems of Eendekuil, Piketberg and Redelinghuys. This needs to be addressed urgently to ensure that water supplied to the community meets the drinking water quality criteria to prevent health impacts. High failures of turbidity, aluminium and residual chlorine levels indicate that improved operational practices may be required.</p> <p>Based on the above Audit results, the DWS has serious concerns on the poor microbiological drinking water quality and the resultant risk to consumers of the Eendekuil, Piketberg and Redelinghuys water supply systems. These concerns have to be addressed as a matter of urgency and drinking water quality results and appropriate actions must be communicated to consumers should the water be found to be unfit for human consumption.</p> <p>The Bergrivier Local Municipality was well prepared for the assessment and demonstrated a positive approach to the Blue Drop Certification Programme. Consequently, it is anticipated that through acknowledgement of the identified gaps that progressive improvement in compliance will once again be achieved in future assessments.</p> <p>Site Inspection Report: Piketberg and Porterville WTWs Score: Piketberg WTW: 87% Porterville WTW: 85%</p> <p>The site inspection impression at the Piketberg WTW was considered to be very good. Areas for improvement include the installation of standby equipment for flocculent dosing and chlorination.</p> | |



The site inspection impression at the Porterville WTW was considered to be very good.

| Performance Area | Aurora | Eendekuil | Piketberg | Porterville | Redelinghuys | Velddrif |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Water Services Provider(s) | Bergrivier LM | Bergrivier LM | Bergrivier LM | Bergrivier LM | Bergrivier LM | West Coast DM |
| Water Safety Planning | 24.85 | 21.18 | 24.33 | 22.40 | 23.63 | 18.99 |
| Treatment Process Management | 6.80 | 4.00 | 6.00 | 6.80 | 6.00 | 6.00 |
| DWQ Compliance | 23.25 | 6.75 | 6.75 | 22.65 | 6.75 | 24.23 |
| Management Accountability | 7.30 | 7.30 | 7.75 | 7.75 | 7.75 | 7.60 |
| Asset Management | 5.78 | 4.41 | 5.25 | 8.33 | 4.41 | 7.11 |
| Use Efficiency, Loss Management | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.23 |
| Bonus Scores | 2.86 | 6.75 | 6.71 | 4.78 | 6.00 | 4.57 |
| Penalties | 1.50 | 1.32 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.75 |
| Blue Drop Score (2014) | 69.56% | 49.29% | 57.01% | 72.93% | 54.76% | 66.96% |
| Blue Drop Score (2012) | 90.98% | 90.16% | 87.52% | 95.00% | 73.34% | 97.57% |
| Blue Drop Score (2011) | 77.88% | 76.15% | 68.78% | 78.21% | 52.69% | 93.15% |
| Blue Drop Score (2010) | 58.69% | 57.81% | 62.19% | 62.19% | 54.19% | 67.38% |
| System Design Capacity (M/d) | 0.200 | 0.200 | 3.000 | 3.900 | 0.300 | 75.400 |
| Operational Capacity (% i.t.o. Design) | 100% | 80% | 71% | 36% | NI | 80% |
| Average daily consumption (l/p/d) | 30.8 | 266.7 | 214.1 | 175.0 | 500.0 | N/A |
| Microbiological Compliance (%) | 99.9% | 80.0% | 90.9% | 99.9% | 82.6% | 98.8% |
| Chemical Compliance (%) | 99.9% | 99.9% | 99.9% | 99.9% | 99.9% | 99.9% |

| Table C.4.1.9: DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Risk Ratings for Bergrivier Municipality | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Municipal Blue Drop Risk Rating | | | | | | 52% |
| The overall 2014 Risk Rating for Bergrivier is 52%, which translates into the 9th worst performance (or position 17 out of 25 WSAs) in the Western Cape. Note that this value is based on the 3 specific areas indicated below and shows concerns (medium to critical risks) for Process Control (which risks reflect compliance in terms of draft Regulation 813) in 4 of the 6 systems; Drinking Water Quality in 3 out of the 6 systems; and Risk Management in none of 6 systems. | | | | | | |
| Assessment Area | Aurora | Eendekuil | Piketberg | Porterville | Redelinghuys | Velddrif |
| 2014 | | | | | | |
| Blue Drop Risk Rating (2014) | 51.2% | 52.0% | 65.8% | 52.2% | 76.3% | 32.2% |
| Process Control RR | 64.7% | 47.1% | 64.1% | 62.2% | 82.4% | 43.9% |
| Drinking Water Quality RR | 40.7% | 70.4% | 70.4% | 40.7% | 70.4% | 40.7% |
| Risk Management RR | 34.8% | 34.8% | 34.8% | 34.8% | 34.8% | 39.1% |



| Table C.4.1.9: DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Risk Ratings for Bergrivier Municipality | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Municipal Blue Drop Risk Rating | | | | | | 52% |
| 2013 | | | | | | |
| Blue Drop Risk Rating (2013) | 31.3% | 55.6% | 50.3% | 36.9% | 56.7% | 13.2% |
| Process Control RR | 41.2% | 76.5% | 56.4% | 48.6% | 58.8% | 31.7% |
| Drinking Water Quality RR | 11.1% | 11.1% | 40.7% | 11.1% | 40.7% | 11.1% |
| Risk Management RR | 73.9% | 73.9% | 82.6% | 73.9% | 82.6% | 30.4% |
| 2012 | | | | | | |
| Blue Drop Risk Rating (2012) | 54.1% | 66.0% | 80.2% | 62.8% | 63.9% | 78.3% |
| Process Control RR | 76.5% | 94.1% | 94.9% | 78.4% | 76.5% | 80.5% |
| Drinking Water Quality RR | 11.1% | 11.1% | 11.1% | 11.1% | 33.3% | 11.1% |
| Risk Management RR | 52.2% | 43.5% | 52.2% | 52.2% | 52.2% | 21.7% |

The average daily consumption (l/p/d) for the last six financial years, as calculated from the IWA Water Balances for each of the water distribution systems, are summarised in the table below:

| Table C.4.1.10: Average residential daily consumption (l/p/d) for the last six financial years. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Distribution System | 2014/2015 | 2015/2016 | 2016/2017 | 2017/2018 | | | 2018/2019 | | | 2019/2020 | | |
| | Average Daily consumption (l/p/d) | Average Daily consumption (l/p/d) | Average Daily consumption (l/p/d) | Estimated Permanent Population | Aver. Daily Billed Metered Res. & Comm. Consumption (kl) | Average Daily consumption (l/p/d) | Estimated Permanent Population | Aver. Daily Billed Metered Res. & Comm. Consumption (kl) | Average Daily consumption (l/p/d) | Estimated Permanent Population | Aver. Daily Billed Metered Res. & Comm. Consumption (kl) | Average Daily consumption (l/p/d) |
| Porterville | 137 | 126 | 121 | 7 716 | 790 | 102 | 7 832 | 616 | 79 | 7 950 | 776 | 98 |
| Piketberg | 123 | 115 | 106 | 13 598 | 990 | 73 | 13 870 | 880 | 63 | 14 148 | 1 045 | 74 |
| Velddrif * | 155 | 156 | 166 | 14 764 | 1 621 | 110 | 15 502 | 1 120 | 72 | 16 277 | 1 253 | 77 |
| Dwarskersbos * | 285 | 290 | 260 | 824 | 132 | 160 | 852 | 97 | 114 | 882 | 159 | 180 |
| Aurora | 173 | 173 | 145 | 614 | 63 | 103 | 620 | 62 | 100 | 626 | 62 | 99 |
| Eendekuil | 77 | 82 | 82 | 1 723 | 99 | 57 | 1 757 | 87 | 50 | 1 793 | 104 | 58 |
| Redelinghuys | 153 | 135 | 143 | 591 | 62 | 105 | 594 | 49 | 82 | 597 | 55 | 92 |
| All Systems | 136 | 140 | 136 | 39 830 | 3 783 | 95 | 41 029 | 3 145 | 77 | 42 273 | 3 550 | 84 |



Note: * The average residential billed metered consumptions in the above table for Velddrif and Dwarskersbos are for the period July to June each financial year, excluding the period November to February.



DWS's Green Drop Process

The DWS also completed their Third Order Assessment of Municipal Waste Water Treatment Plants, DWS's Green Drop Report for 2013, which provides a scientific and verifiable status of municipal wastewater treatment. Green drop status is awarded to those WSAs that comply with 90% criteria on key selected indicators on wastewater quality management. The green drop performance of Bergrivier Municipality is summarised as follows in the DWS's 2013 Green Drop Report:

| Table C.4.1.11: Green Drop Performance of the Municipality (DWS's 2013 Green Drop Report) | |
|--|---|
| Average Green Drop Score | 2009 – 11.00%, 2011 – 70.00%, 2013 - 44.21% |
| <p>Regulatory Impression: Bergrivier Local Municipality's performance is not on par with the Regulator's expectations. The significant decline in the municipal Green Drop score from 70% (2011) to 44.2% indicates that the gains of 2011 have not been carried forward. The Regulator finds it hard to justify the current performance of the municipality, given that a skilled and competent supervisory structure is in place, albeit shortcomings in the support structures were observed. The score awarded to Bergrivier also impacts on the Provincial Green Drop score for Western Cape, and the municipality is to realise that not only does the score fails the good that has been done in the municipality, but also in the region.</p> <p>The Green Water Services Audit revealed substantial shortcomings in the areas of risk- and asset management, as well as effluent quality. As risk management and effluent quality comprises of 45% of the total Green Drop score, this is possibly the areas that the municipality need to focus going forward. The mismatch between the good site inspection score 79% and the 62% Green Drop score (see Porterville site assessment) suggest that the municipality has indeed evidence of good practice, but that such evidence has not been organised to represent the municipality to its full potential. The Regulatory wish to encourage the municipality to return to its previous benchmark and build on the good work previously achieved.</p> <p>The decline in the Green Drop score is reflected in the CRR ratings as well, with 2 plants having moved from a low risk to a high-risk position.</p> <p>Green Drop findings:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Three (3) of five (5) plants do not keep operational logbooks at the sites, whilst two (2) plants do not have O&M manuals in place Despite good registration status of supervisor/s, the Process Controllers category is lacking. Two (2) of the plants do not have evidence of design capacity and are not monitoring the inflow to the plants, which compromise the daily operation of the plants and medium term forward planning. The awarding of -40% attest to the seriousness of this default Despite a good attempt to maintain best practice in compliance monitoring, none of the systems have succeeded in presenting operational monitoring regimes. This in part, could be the reason why better effluent quality has not been achieved. The W₂RAP has been drafted, but is of sub-standard quality and does not represent a forward thinking and acting process to guide planning and implementation actions and resources. No incident management protocol is available. No signature by the Municipal Manager and/or CFO could be presented. All systems failed in terms of asset registers, condition of assets, as well as cost pertaining to collection and treatment of sewage in the municipality. This again affects the ability to set tariffs and enhance revenue practices. Four (4) of five (5) systems failed in terms of proof that pump stations are being maintained, and that all wastewater reaches the treatment plant. <p>Site Inspection Score: Porterville WWTW 70%</p> | |

| GREEN DROP REPORT CARD | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| Key Performance Area | Porterville | Dwarskersbos | Veldrif | Eendekuil | Piketberg |
| Process Control and Maintenance Skills | 76 | 42 | 56 | 42 | 71 |
| Monitoring Programme | 83 | 83 | 75 | 59 | 88 |
| Submission of Results | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Effluent Quality Compliance | 66 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 34 |
| Risk Management | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| Local Regulation | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Treatment Capacity | 66 | -40 | 66 | -40 | 26 |
| Asset Management | 38 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Bonus Scores | 7.54 | 6.75 | 9.63 | 2.07 | 9.09 |
| Penalties | 3.48 | 3.60 | 3.60 | 3.60 | 3.60 |
| Green Drop Score (2013) | 62.60% | 32.48% | 40.91% | 24.23% | 48.94% |
| Green Drop Score (2011) | 81.50% | 73.30% | 58.40% | 38.00% | 73.80% |
| Green Drop Score (2009) | 16.60% | 11.00% | 5.00% | NA (0%) | 11.00% |
| System Design Capacity (Ml/d) | 1.088 | NI (1) | 0.97 | NI (1) | 3.15 |
| Capacity Utilisation (% ADWF i.t.o. Design Capacity) | 66.36% | 151.00% | 60.00% | 151.00% | 74.29% |
| Resource Discharged into | Golf course | Golf course | Golf course | Golf course | Golf course |
| Microbiological Compliance | 83.33% | 75.00% | 41.67% | 58.33% | 50.00% |



| GREEN DROP REPORT CARD | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Key Performance Area | Porterville | Dwarskersbos | Velddrif | Eendekuil | Piketberg |
| Chemical Compliance | 93.75% | 70.83% | 29.17% | 29.17% | 68.75% |
| Physical Compliance | 100.00% | 33.33% | 61.11% | 75.00% | 91.67% |
| Overall Compliance | 94.79% | 57.29% | 42.71% | 50.00% | 75.00% |
| Wastewater Risk Rating (2012) | 41.20% | 52.90% | 58.80% | 58.80% | 58.80% |
| Wastewater Risk Rating (2013) | 41.18% | 76.47% | 58.82% | 76.47% | 58.82% |

The 2014 Green Drop Risk Profile Progress Report of the DWS is further the product of a “gap” year, whereby progress is reported in terms of the improvement or decline in the risk position of the particular WWTW, as compare to the previous year’s risks profile. This tool to collect, assess and report the risk profile is called the Green Drop Progress Assessment Tool (PAT). The PAT progress assessment period was done on compliance data and actions during 1 July 2012 – 30 June 2013, which represents the year immediately following the Green Drop 2013 assessment period. The results for Bergrivier Municipality were summarised as follow in DWS’s 2014 Green Drop Risk Profile Progress Report.

| Table C.4.1.12: DWS’s 2014 Green Drop Risk Profile Progress Report results for Bergrivier Municipality | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Assessment Areas | Porterville | Dwarskersbos | Velddrif | Eendekuil | Piketberg |
| Technology | Activated sludge and mechanical aeration Lagoons | Anaerobic ponds/ Facultative ponds Anaerobic digestion | Biological (trickling) filters Anaerobic digestion | Anaerobic ponds/ Facultative ponds Anaerobic digestion | Activated sludge and mechanical aeration Lagoons |
| Design Capacity (Ml/d) | 1.2 | 0.294 | 0.97 | 0.14 | 3.15 |
| Operational flow (% of Design Capacity) | 66.7% | 17.0% | 63.9% | 71.4% | 62.2% |
| Microbiological Compliance | 75.0% | 33.0% | 8.0% | 33.0% | 50.0% |
| Chemical Compliance | 83.3% | 62.5% | 27.0% | 33.3% | 56.3% |
| Physical Compliance | 97.3% | 39.0% | 53.0% | 64.0% | 89.0% |
| Annual Average Effluent Quality Compliance | 85.2% | 44.8% | 29.3% | 43.4% | 65.1% |
| Wastewater Risk Rating (%CRR/CRR_{max}) | 41.2% (↓) | 52.9% (↑) | 58.8% (↓) | 58.8% (↓) | 58.8% (↓) |
| Highest Risk Area | Effluent quality | Low flow to plant | Effluent quality (disinfection) | Effluent / sludge management | Effluent quality / sludge management |
| Risk Abatement Process | Final W ₂ RAP | Final W ₂ RAP | Final W ₂ RAP | Final W ₂ RAP | Final W ₂ RAP |
| Capital & Refurbishment expenditure in 2010/2011 | R 100 000 | R 0 | R 300 000 | R 0 | R 8 087 000 |
| Description of Projects’ Expenditure | Replace and repair aerators/pumps | N/A | Replace sewerage pumps and install new telemetry | N/A | Upgrade of WWTW to double up the capacity |
| Wastewater Risk Abatement Planning | Bergrivier produced a simple W ₂ RAP in-house which uses the CRR 2009 as baseline values and then identify the risks and mitigation measures to reduce the various elements of the CRR (A,B,C,D) in the period >2010. Further work would be required to add more intelligence to the approach, however, this provides for a meaningful 1 st phase to risk abatement, | | | | |
| Additional Notes | Significant effort has been made to address key risk areas, as can be seen by the allocation of financial resources. | | | | |

Regulatory Impression

The municipality was well prepared and aim to raise the Green Drop score by a further 10% (from 72%) for the 2012/13 year. Upgrades to the systems have been made, resulting in improved compliance at most plants. However, the Velddrif and Eendekuil plants are not meeting standards. A W₂RAP is in place and are being implemented to ensure that high-risk areas are abated. Flows are monitored at each site, with the exception of Dwarskersbos, which receive low flow to the pond system. All indicators are that Berg River is showing PROGRESS against the CRR rating over the 2011 to 2012 assessment year. The team is congratulated for their preparedness and positive contribution to the PAT assessments.



C.4.2. Water Quality Compliance

The table below gives an overview of Bergervier Municipality's water quality compliance, as taken from the IRIS.

| Table C.4.2.1: Overview of Water Quality Compliance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------|-----|---|------|-----|------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| WSDP Ref # | Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 FY2019/20 | | | | | | Year -1 FY2018/19 | | | | | | Year -2 FY2017/18 | | | | | |
| | | | MAH | CAH | CCH | CNA | O | D | MAH | CAH | CCH | CNA | O | D | MAH | CAH | CCH | CNA | O | D |
| Results per the Integrated Regulatory Information System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n/a | Analysis compliance | Total | 554 | 0 | 378 | 1493 | 1843 | 355 | 423 | 0 | 309 | 1224 | 1444 | 292 | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | |
| n/a | | Nr Failures | 1 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 85 | 317 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 79 | 252 | | | | | | |
| n/a | Compliance % | 100% | 0% | 100% | 99% | 95% | 11% | 94% | 0% | 100% | 100% | 95% | 14% | | | | | | | |
| n/a | Samples frequency | Total | 554 | 0 | 355 | 355 | 556 | 355 | 423 | 0 | 292 | 292 | 423 | 292 | | | | | | |
| n/a | | Nr Failures | 366 | 0 | 165 | 165 | 366 | 165 | 253 | 0 | 122 | 122 | 253 | 122 | | | | | | |
| n/a | Compliance % | 34% | 0% | 54% | 54% | 34% | 54% | 40% | 0% | 58% | 58% | 40% | 58% | | | | | | | |
| n/a | Sites compliance | Total | 179 | 0 | 179 | 179 | 179 | 141 | 0 | 137 | 137 | 141 | 137 | | | | | | | |
| n/a | | Nr Failures | 84 | 0 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 67 | 0 | 63 | 63 | 67 | 63 | | | | | | |
| n/a | Compliance % | 53% | 0% | 53% | 53% | 53% | 53% | 52% | 0% | 54% | 54% | 52% | 54% | | | | | | | |
| 6.3 Water Supply and Quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.3.6 | Blue Drop Status | last year certified by DWS | New Blue Drop PAT still to be done | | | New Blue Drop Assessment still to be done | | | New Blue Drop PAT still to be done | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.3 Water Quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.3.10 | % Time (days) within SANS 241 standards | Average of analysis compliance % | 68% | | | | | | 67% | | | | | | Information not available on IRIS | | | | | |

Legend MAH: Microbiological Acute Health; CAH: Chemical Acute Health; CCH: Chemical Chronic Health; CNA: Chemical Non Health Aesthetic; O: Operational; D: Disinfectant

The table below gives an overview of the number of compliance samples taken over the period July 2019 to June 2020 for the various water distribution networks.

| Table C.4.2.2: Number of water quality compliance samples taken throughout the various water distribution systems over the period July 2019 to June 2020 | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------|----------|--------------|--------|-----------|--------------|
| Number of Sampling points of Bergervier Municipality within the distribution systems (WTW Included) | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Parameter Sampled | Porterville | Piketberg | Velddrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Eendekuil | Redelinghuys |
| Conductivity | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Total Alkalinity (as CaCO ₃) | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Aluminium (as Al) | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Colour | 24 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Total Hardness (as CaCO ₃) | 90 | 89 | 67 | 24 | 48 | 48 | 48 |
| Magnesium (as Mg) | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Total Dissolved Solids | 24 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Turbidity | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| pH (at 25°C) | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Free Chlorine | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| Calcium (as Ca) | 91 | 90 | 68 | 25 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| E.Coli | 117 | 118 | 125 | 53 | 76 | 77 | 77 |
| Heterotrophic Plate Count | 117 | 118 | 125 | 53 | 76 | 77 | 77 |
| Total Coliform Count | 28 | 30 | 82 | 30 | 28 | 29 | 29 |
| Chloride (as Cl) | 1 | 25 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 25 | 25 |
| Sodium (as Na) | 24 | 25 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 25 | 25 |
| Fluoride (as F) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Potassium (as K) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Zinc (as Zn) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Ammonia Nitrogen (as N) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Nitrate & Nitrite Nitrogen (as N) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Nitrate as N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Nitrite as N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Sulphate (as SO ₄ ²⁻) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Iron (as Fe) | 1 | 1 | 25 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |



| Table C.4.2.2: Number of water quality compliance samples taken throughout the various water distribution systems over the period July 2019 to June 2020 | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| Number of Sampling points of Bergrivier Municipality within the distribution systems (WTW Included) | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Parameter Sampled | Porterville | Piketberg | Velldrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Eendekuil | Redelinghuys |
| Manganese (as Mn) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Antimony (as Sb) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Arsenic (as As) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cadmium (as Cd) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Chromium (as Cr) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Copper (as Cu) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Lead (as Pb) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mercury (as Hg) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Nickel (as Ni) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Selenium (as Se) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Uranium (as U) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cyanide | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Langelier Saturation Index | 90 | 89 | 67 | 24 | 48 | 48 | 48 |
| Total Organic Carbon | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Chloroform | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Bromoform | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Dibromochloromethane | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Bromodichloromethane | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Combined Trihalomethanes | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Microcystin | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Phenols | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Somatic Coliphages | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Giardia Species | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cryptosporidium Species | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Monochloramine | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Barium | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Boron | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Total number of samples | 1 278 | 1 429 | 1 207 | 446 | 803 | 854 | 854 |

The water quality performance indicators of all the water distribution systems in Bergrivier Municipality was categorised as “Excellent” for 2019/2020, except the “Operational Efficiency” indicator for Piketberg that was categorised as “Unacceptable”. The water quality compliance sample results are included in Annexure D for each of the distribution systems. The overall percentage of compliance of the water quality samples taken over the period July 2019 to June 2020 is summarised in the table below per distribution system. The additional monitoring required by Bergrivier Municipality for determinands identified during the risk assessment exceeding the SANS 241:2015 numerical limits are also included in the table.

| Table C.4.2.3: Percentage compliance of the water quality samples for the period July 2019 to June 2020 | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| Performance Indicator | Performance Indicator categorised as unacceptable Yes / No (Table 4 of SANS 241-2:2015) | % Sample Compliance according to SANS 241-2015 Limits | Frequency of Additional Monitoring due to failure (Table 3 of SANS 241-2:2015) |
| Porterville | | | |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 99.8% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | No (Excellent) | 96.7% | - |
| Piketberg | | | |



| Table C.4.2.3: Percentage compliance of the water quality samples for the period July 2019 to June 2020 | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| Performance Indicator | Performance Indicator categorised as unacceptable Yes / No (Table 4 of SANS 241-2:2015) | % Sample Compliance according to SANS 241-2015 Limits | Frequency of Additional Monitoring due to failure (Table 3 of SANS 241-2:2015) |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 98.8% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | Yes (Unacceptable) | 88.2% | Monthly |
| Dwarskersbos | | | |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 97.9% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | No (Excellent) | 98.4% | - |
| Velddrif | | | |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 98.3% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | No (Excellent) | 97.9% | - |
| Aurora | | | |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 99.7% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | No (Excellent) | 96.4% | - |
| Eendekuil | | | |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 98.7% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 98.6% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 99.7% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | No (Good) | 90.8% | - |
| Redelinghuys | | | |
| Acute Health Chemical | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Acute Health Microbiological | No (Excellent) | 100.0% | - |
| Chronic Health | No (Excellent) | 97.2% | - |
| Aesthetic | No (Excellent) | 98.9% | - |
| Operational Efficiency | No (Excellent) | 96.7% | - |

The table below gives an overview of the five categories under which the risks posed by micro-organism, physical or aesthetic property or chemical substance of potable water is normally classified:

| Table C.4.2.4.: Four categories under which the risks posed by micro-organism, physical or aesthetic property or chemical substance of potable water is normally classified | |
|--|---|
| Category | Risk |
| Acute Health | Determinand that poses an immediate unacceptable health risk if present at concentration values exceeding the numerical limits specified in this part of SANS 241. |
| Aesthetic | Determinand that taints water with respect to taste, odour and colour and that does not pose an unacceptable health risk if present at concentration values exceeding the numerical limits specified in SANS 241. |
| Chronic Health | Determinand that poses an unacceptable health risk if ingested over an extended period if present at concentration values exceeding the numerical limits specified in SANS 241. |
| Operational | Determinand that is essential for assessing the efficient operation of treatment systems and risks from |



| | |
|--|----------------|
| | infrastructure |
|--|----------------|



The table below gives an overview of Bergvriër Municipality's wastewater quality compliance, as taken from the IRIS.

| Table C.4.2.5: Overview of Wastewater Quality Compliance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|--|-----|-----|---|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|---|--|-----|-----|---|--|
| WSDP Ref # | Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 | | | | Year-1 | | | | Year-2 | | | | |
| | | | FY2019/20 | | | | FY2018/19 | | | | FY2017/18 | | | | |
| | | | M | C | P | O | M | C | P | O | M | C | P | O | |
| Results per the Integrated Regulatory Information System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n/a | Regulatory compliance | Total | 37 | 64 | 126 | - | 36 | 70 | 124 | - | - | - | - | - | |
| n/a | | Nr Failures | 16 | 38 | 47 | - | 8 | 33 | 49 | - | - | - | - | - | |
| n/a | | Compliance % | 57% | 41% | 63% | - | 78% | 53% | 60% | - | 56% | 56% | 58% | - | |
| n/a | Operational compliance | Total | Not captured on IRIS and recorded by Process Controllers at each of the WWTW | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n/a | | Nr Failures | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n/a | | Compliance % | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.3.1 Monitoring and Sample Failure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.3.1.3 | Average % of sample failure | Failure % | 43% | 59% | 37% | - | 22% | 47% | 40% | - | 44% | 44% | 42% | - | |
| 5.3.1.4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.3.1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.3 Water Supply and Quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.4.6 | Green Drop Status | last year certified by DWS | New Green Drop Assessment still to be done | | | | New Green Drop PAT still to be done | | | | New Green Drop Assessment still to be done | | | | |

Legend M: Microbiological; C: Chemical; P: Physical; O: Operational

The final effluent quality compliance sample results are included in Annexure D for each of the WWTWs. The overall Microbiological, Chemical and Physical compliance percentages of the final effluent samples taken over the last three financial years at the Dwarskersbos-, Eendekuil-, Piketberg-, Porterville- and Velddrif WWTW is summarised in the table below (General Limits):

| Table 4.2.6: Percentage Microbiological compliance of the compliance samples taken at the various WWTWs for the last three financial years | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| WWTW | 2019/2020 (E.Coli) | 2018/2019 | 2017/2018 (Faecal Coliforms) |
| Dwarskersbos | 100.0% | 66.0% | 100.0% |
| Eendekuil | 83.3% | 58.20% | 100.0% |
| Piketberg | 40.0% | 83.25% | 81.8% |
| Porterville | 41.7% | 83.25% | 66.7% |
| Velddrif | 41.7% | 99.90% | 100.0% |
| Total | 62.1% | 78.1% | 90.0% |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

| Table 4.2.7: Percentage Chemical compliance of the compliance samples taken at the various WWTWs for the last three financial years | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--|---------------------|-----|-----------------|---------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| WWTW | 2019/2020 | | | | | 2018/2019 | | | | | 2017/2018 | | | | |
| | Ammonia | Nitrites & Nitrates | COD | Ortho Phosphate | Overall | Ammonia | Nitrites & Nitrates | COD | Ortho Phosphate | Overall | Ammonia | Nitrites & Nitrates | COD | Ortho Phosphate | Overall |
| Dwarskersbos | N/A | N/A | 91.7% | N/A | 91.7% | 2018/2019 Water Services Audit information not available in the same format. | | | | 0% | N/A | N/A | 84.6% | N/A | 84.6% |
| Eendekuil | N/A | N/A | 58.3% | N/A | 58.3% | | | | | 0% | N/A | N/A | 25.0% | N/A | 25.0% |
| Piketberg | 20.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | - | 73.3% | | | | | 99.9% | 90.9% | 81.8% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 93.2% |
| Porterville | 58.3% | 83.3% | 83.3% | - | 75.0% | | | | | 64.3% | 25.0% | 100.0% | 91.7% | 50.0% | 66.7% |
| Velddrif | 33.3% | 100.0% | 58.3% | - | 63.9% | | | | | 97.7% | 100.0% | 83.3% | 91.7% | 33.3% | 77.1% |
| Total | 38.2% | 94.1% | 77.6% | - | 71.4% | | | | | | 71.4% | 88.6% | 78.3% | 60.0% | 75.2% |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report



| WWTW | 2019/2020 | | | | 2018/2019 | | | | 2017/2018 | | | |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------|--|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| | pH | Electrical Conductivity | Total Suspended Solids | Overall | pH | Electrical Conductivity | Total Suspended Solids | Overall | pH | Electrical Conductivity | Total Suspended Solids | Overall |
| Dwarskersbos | 41.7% | 0.0% | N/A | 20.8% | 2018/2019 Water Services Audit information not available in the same format. | | | 0% | 53.8% | 0.0% | N/A | 26.9% |
| Eendekuil | 100.0% | 100.0% | N/A | 100.0% | | | | 0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | N/A | 100.0% |
| Piketberg | 100.0% | 50.0% | 100.0% | 83.3% | | | | 73.0% | 100.0% | 63.6% | 81.8% | 81.8% |
| Porterville | 100.0% | 100.0% | 66.7% | 88.9% | | | | 82.3% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 66.7% | 88.9% |
| Velddrif | 100.0% | 50.0% | 100.0% | 83.3% | | | | 77.0% | 100.0% | 58.3% | 91.7% | 83.3% |
| Total | 87.9% | 60.3% | 88.2% | 77.3% | | | | 75.6% | 90.0% | 63.3% | 80.0% | 77.4% |

Note: The 2018/2019 data in the above table was taken from the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report

C.4.3. Incident Management

Bergrivier Municipality's Maintenance Team mainly performs their own repair and preventative maintenance work to the equipment and infrastructure of the Municipality, except when specialised repair work is required, in which case the work is sub-contracted to approved sub-contractors on the municipal database.

Water Safety Plans for the various distribution systems are in place. W₂RAPs for the various WWTWs are also in place. The W₂RAP is an all-inclusive risk analysis tool by which risks associated with the management of collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater, are identified and rated (quantified). The identified risks can then be managed according to its potential impacts on the receiving environment / community / resource.

The Water Safety Plan and W₂RAP Teams of Bergrivier Municipality are committed to meet regularly to review the implementation of all the aspects of the Water Safety Plan and W₂RAP to ensure that they are still accurate and to determine whether the field assessments need updates or modifications and whether the Incident Response Management Protocol is still adequate. In addition to the regular three-year review, the Water Safety Plan and W₂RAP will also be reviewed when, for example, a new water source is developed, major treatment improvements are planned and brought into use, or after a major incident.

An Incident Response Management Protocol is in place and forms part of Bergrivier Municipality's Water Safety Plan and W₂RAP. The Incident Response Management Protocol entails that certain reactive procedures are followed when an incident occurs, such as when a malfunction of the treatment processes occurs due to power failures, faulty equipment, adverse weather conditions or human error.

| WSDP Ref # | Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 | Year - 1 | Year - 2 |
|------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | | FY2019/20 | FY2018/19 | FY2017/18 |
| 6.3 | Water Supply and Quality | | | | |
| 6.3.1 | Incident Management Protocol in place | yes/total schemes in % | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% |
| 6.3.5 | Failure Response Management in place | yes/total schemes in % | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% |
| 6.4 | Waste Water Supply and Quality | | | | |
| 6.4.1 | Incident Management Protocol in place | yes/total schemes in % | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% |
| 6.4.5 | Failure Response Management in place | yes/total schemes in % | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% | Yes / 100% |



| Table C.4.3.2: Water Quality Incident Reporting Compliance (Health Oriented) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Measurable / Enabling Factor | Unit | Year 0 | | | Year-1 | | | Year-2 | | |
| | | FY2019/20 | | | FY2018/19 | | | FY2017/18 | | |
| | | Acute Health Microbiological | Acute Health Chemical | Chronic Health | Acute Health Microbiological | Acute Health Chemical | Chronic Health | Acute Health Microbiological | Acute Health Chemical | Chronic Health |
| Failures in terms of Analysis | Total nr | 657 | 35 | 606 | Information was not included in the 2018/2019 Water Services Audit Report | | | 762 | 42 | 736 |
| | Nr of failures | 1 | 0 | 6 | | | | 35 | 0 | 31 |
| | Failure % | 0.2% | 0.0% | 1.0% | | | | 4.6% | 0.0% | 4.2% |
| | Nr reported | 1 | 0 | 6 | | | | 35 | 0 | 31 |
| | Reported % of failure | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Failures in terms of Samples | Total | 657 | 35 | 606 | | | | 762 | 42 | 736 |
| | Nr of failures | 1 | 0 | 6 | | | | 35 | 0 | 31 |
| | Failure % | 0.2% | 0.0% | 1.0% | | | | 4.6% | 0.0% | 4.2% |
| | Nr reported | 1 | 0 | 6 | | | | 35 | 0 | 31 |
| | Reported % of failure | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Failures in terms of Sites | Total | 657 | 35 | 606 | | | | 762 | 42 | 736 |
| | Nr of failures | 1 | 0 | 6 | | | | 35 | 0 | 31 |
| | Failure % | 0.2% | 0.0% | 1.0% | | | | 4.6% | 0.0% | 4.2% |
| | Nr reported | 1 | 0 | 6 | | | | 35 | 0 | 31 |
| | Reported % of failure | 100% | 100% | 100% | | | | 100% | 100% | 100% |



C.5. Water Conservation and Water Demand Management

The table below gives an overview of the WC/WDM activities implemented by Bergvriev Municipality.

| Table C.5.1: Overview of WC/WDM Activities | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|---|-------------------|------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|-------------------|------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| WSDP Ref. # | Regulations Ref. # | Description | Urban Settlements | | | | | | Rural Settlements | | | | | |
| | | | Year 0 | | Year - 1 | | Year - 2 | | Year 0 | | Year - 1 | | Year - 2 | |
| | | | 2019/20 | | 2018/19 | | 2017/18 | | 2019/20 | | 2018/19 | | 2017/18 | |
| 7.1.1 | 10.2.g.iii | REDUCING UNACCOUNTED FOR WATER AND WATER INEFFICIENCIES | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Number of customers where the following activities have been pursued: | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total |
| 7.1.1.1 | | Night flow metering | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.1.2 | | Day flow metering | 9,340 | 100% | 9,177 | 100% | 8,906 | 100% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.1.3 | | Reticulation leaks fixed | 117 | 100% | 134 | 100% | Unknown | 100% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.1.4 | | Illegal connections formalized | 0 | 0% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.1.5 | | Un-metered connections, metered | 0 | 0% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.2 | 10.2.g.iii | REDUCING HIGH PRESSURES FOR RESIDENTIAL CONSUMERS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Number of residential consumers with water supply pressure of: | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total |
| 7.1.2.1 | | < 300 kPa | 5,371 | 57.5% | 5,277 | 57.5% | 5,121 | 57.5% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.2.2 | | 300 kPa - 600 kPa | 1,177 | 12.6% | 1,156 | 12.6% | 1,122 | 12.6% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.2.3 | | 600 kPa - 900 kPa | 2,372 | 25.4% | 2,331 | 25.4% | 2,262 | 25.4% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.2.4 | 10.2.b.iii | > 900 kPa | 420 | 4.5% | 413 | 4.5% | 401 | 4.5% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.3 | 10.2.g.iii | LEAK AND METER REPAIR PROGRAMMES | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Number of consumer units targeted by: | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total |
| 7.1.3.1 | | Leak repair assistance programme | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.3.2 | 10.2.g.iv | Retro-fitting of water inefficient toilets | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.3.3 | | Meter repair programme | 241 | 3% | 295 | 3% | 616 | 7% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.4 | 10.2.g.iii | CONSUMER / END-USE DEMAND MANAGEMENT: PUBLIC INFO AND EDUCATION PROGRAMMES | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total | Nr | % of total |
| 7.1.4.1 | | Number of schools targeted by education programmes | 10 | 50% | 10 | 50% | 10 | 50% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |
| 7.1.4.2 | | Number of consumers (people) targeted by public information programmes | 9,340 | 100% | 9,177 | 100% | 8,906 | 100% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% | 0 | 0% |



Quantity of water unaccounted for (MI/year):

Bergervier Municipality's WC/WDM Strategy was updated during 2014/2015 and was previously approved by Council in 2013. The implementation of the WC/WDM measures were extremely successful, especially over the drought period. The average annual growth percentage in total raw water requirements for Bergervier Municipality over the period 2010/2011 to 2019/2020 was -2.16 %/a. The table below gives a summary of the treatment losses, bulk distribution losses, NRW, water losses and ILIs for the various distribution systems in Bergervier Municipality's Management Area.

| Table C.5.2: Treatment Losses, NRW, Water Losses and ILIs for the various water distribution systems | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| Description | Component | Unit | 19/20 | Record : Prior (MI/a) | | | | |
| | | | | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 | 14/15 |
| Porterville | Treatment Losses | Volume | 45.414 | 80.321 | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | | Percentage | 9.8% | 17.0% | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | NRW | Volume | 45.158 | 78.733 | 18.704 | 97.301 | 97.391 | 122.740 |
| | | Percentage | 10.8% | 20.0% | 5.3% | 19.5% | 18.9% | 22.1% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 44.323 | 77.947 | 18.000 | 96.305 | 96.362 | 121.632 |
| | | Percentage | 10.6% | 19.8% | 5.1% | 19.3% | 18.7% | 21.9% |
| ILI | | | 1.14 | | 0.47 | 2.50 | 2.57 | |
| Piketberg | Treatment Losses | Volume | 58.303 | 110.809 | 104.210 | 136.169 | 126.485 | Unknown |
| | | Percentage | 8.79% | 18.32% | 19.17% | 16.25% | 14.60% | Unknown |
| | Bulk Distribution Losses | Volume | 11.680 | 0.070 | 11.850 | 1.259 | 8.831 | -16.380 |
| | | Percentage | 1.9% | 0.0% | 2.7% | 0.2% | 1.2% | -2.4% |
| | NRW | Volume | 116.729 | 113.793 | 50.231 | 93.754 | 69.401 | 75.956 |
| | | Percentage | 17.9% | 18.8% | 9.5% | 11.3% | 8.3% | 9.0% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 115.426 | 112.583 | 49.171 | 92.102 | 67.721 | 74.264 |
| | | Percentage | 17.7% | 18.6% | 9.3% | 11.1% | 8.1% | 8.8% |
| ILI | | | 1.46 | | 0.63 | 1.17 | 0.85 | |
| Velddrif | NRW | Volume | 126.550 | 16.774 | 5.184 | 44.615 | 103.854 | 158.547 |
| | | Percentage | 15.6% | 2.7% | 0.8% | 4.5% | 10.4% | 17.8% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 124.927 | 15.552 | 3.914 | 42.619 | 101.850 | 156.767 |
| | | Percentage | 15.4% | 2.5% | 0.6% | 4.3% | 10.2% | 17.6% |
| ILI | | | 2.47 | | 0.08 | 0.90 | 2.19 | |
| Dwarskersbos | NRW | Volume | 16.821 | 18.490 | 5.928 | 0.172 | 4.860 | -0.073 |
| | | Percentage | 19.5% | 25.3% | 10.0% | 0.2% | 4.7% | -0.1% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 16.649 | 18.344 | 5.809 | -0.018 | 4.652 | -0.257 |
| | | Percentage | 19.3% | 25.1% | 9.8% | 0.0% | 4.5% | -0.3% |
| ILI | | | 3.04 | | 1.15 | 0.00 | 0.85 | |
| Aurora | Treatment Losses | Volume | 7.879 | 7.686 | 3.476 | 8.261 | 2.068 | 20.063 |
| | | Percentage | 18.3% | 19.8% | 11.1% | 13.9% | 4.2% | 32.6% |
| | NRW | Volume | 3.957 | 4.485 | 4.408 | 10.345 | 1.090 | -3.388 |
| | | Percentage | 11.2% | 14.4% | 15.8% | 20.2% | 2.3% | -8.2% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 3.887 | 4.423 | 4.352 | 10.243 | 0.996 | -3.471 |
| | | Percentage | 11.0% | 14.2% | 15.6% | 20.0% | 2.1% | -8.4% |
| ILI | | | 0.38 | | 0.44 | 1.03 | 0.03 | |
| Eendekuil | Treatment Losses | Volume | -10.423 | -2.190 | -16.429 | -7.754 | -14.022 | -9.849 |
| | | Percentage | -16.4% | -3.8% | -30.0% | -8.9% | -16.8% | -13.9% |
| | NRW | Volume | 22.195 | 13.674 | 22.223 | 27.450 | 26.295 | 12.584 |
| | | Percentage | 30.0% | 22.6% | 31.2% | 28.8% | 27.0% | 15.6% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 22.047 | 13.553 | 22.081 | 27.260 | 26.100 | 12.422 |
| | | Percentage | 29.8% | 22.4% | 31.0% | 28.6% | 26.8% | 15.4% |
| ILI | | | 3.96 | | 4.05 | 4.96 | 4.69 | |
| Redelinghuys | Treatment | Volume | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |



| Table C.5.2: Treatment Losses, NRW, Water Losses and ILIs for the various water distribution systems | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Description | Component | Unit | 19/20 | Record : Prior (Ml/a) | | | | |
| | | | | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 | 14/15 |
| | Losses | Percentage | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |
| | Bulk Distribution Losses | Volume | 9.809 | 3.959 | 1.243 | 3.209 | 5.741 | 4.478 |
| | | Percentage | 20.7% | 10.5% | 3.5% | 6.5% | 10.6% | 7.5% |
| | NRW | Volume | 11.392 | 9.626 | 6.992 | 7.850 | 14.012 | 17.439 |
| | | Percentage | 30.2% | 28.5% | 20.5% | 17.1% | 29.0% | 31.4% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 11.317 | 9.558 | 6.924 | 7.758 | 13.915 | 17.328 |
| Percentage | | 30.0% | 28.3% | 20.3% | 16.9% | 28.8% | 31.2% | |
| ILI | | | 4.29 | | 3.16 | 4.25 | 7.33 | |
| Total | NRW | Volume | 342.802 | 255.575 | 113.670 | 281.487 | 316.903 | 383.805 |
| | | Percentage | 16.2% | 14.1% | 6.7% | 10.8% | 11.9% | 15.0% |
| | Water Losses | Volume | 338.576 | 251.960 | 110.251 | 276.269 | 311.596 | 378.685 |
| | | Percentage | 16.0% | 13.9% | 6.5% | 10.6% | 11.7% | 14.8% |
| | ILI | | | 1.57 | | 0.53 | 1.34 | 1.54 |

Note: Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) for Developed Countries = 1 – 2 Excellent (Category A), 2 – 4 Good (Category B), 4 – 8 Poor (Category C) and > 8 – Very Bad (Category D)

Category A = No specific intervention required.

Category B = No urgent action required although should be monitored carefully.

Category C = Requires attention

Category D = Requires immediate water loss reduction interventions

The Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) is also included in the above table, which is the most recent and preferred performance indicator for comparing leakage from one system to another. It is a non-dimensional index representing the ratio of the current real leakage and the “Unavoidable Annual Real Losses”. A high ILI value indicates a poor performance with large potential for improvement while a small ILI value indicates a well-managed system with less scope for improvement. The parameters used to calculate the ILIs for the various distribution systems are included in the Models in Annexure B. Attaining an ILI = 1 is a theoretical limit which is the minimum water loss in an operational water reticulation system. A value of less than 1 should not occur since this implies that the actual leakage is less than the theoretical minimum level of leakage.

Number of consumers connected to a water reticulation system where pressures rise above 900 kPa at the consumer connection are as follows:

A large section of the water network in the Municipal area consists of ageing Asbestos Cement (AC) pipes, which is a significant contributing factor in causing leaking and bursting of water pipes. Approximately 60% of Redelinghuys, 55% of Porterville, 71% of Eendekuil and 50% of Dwarskersbos water network consist of AC pipes. The Municipality is replacing these pipes with uPVC pipes on an ongoing basis subject to the availability of funds.

The table below indicate the potential savings on bulk water supply for each town within the Bergrivier Management Area, through the implementation of pressure management. The towns that should consider pressure management as a measure of water demand management (where the % potential saving > 3% of the total water demand), as identified in the Bergrivier Municipality WDM Strategy developed by CES, are also indicated in the table below.

| Table C.5.3: Potential savings on bulk water supply through the implementation of pressure management and the existing average operating pressures, static pressures and residual pressures in the various towns | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Town (Average Operating Pressure) | WDM Strategy Febr. 2008 | | Water Master Plan June 2015 | |
| | Saving Potential (Ml/year) | Pressure Management Priority | Static Pressures | Residual Pressure |
| Porterville | 13.520 (3%) | Low | No areas where pressures exceed | Within the 24m – 90m criteria for the |



| Table C.5.3: Potential savings on bulk water supply through the implementation of pressure management and the existing average operating pressures, static pressures and residual pressures in the various towns | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| Town (Average Operating Pressure) | WDM Strategy Febr. 2008 | | Water Master Plan June 2015 | |
| | Saving Potential (MI/year) | Pressure Management Priority | Static Pressures | Residual Pressure |
| (48m) | | | 90m. | complete town. |
| Piketberg (63m) | 33.572 (6%) | Medium | Large area where the pressure exceed 90m. 1) Most of the region east of Lang Street, excluding the three areas with PRVs. 2) The lower end of the pumped supply zone on the western edge of Buitengracht Street. | Pressure higher than 90m: 1) Industrial area east of the N7 near Piketco. 2) Triangular area at the intersection of Ou Hoof- and Die Trek streets on the west side of the N7, only lower end of Hoop Street. 3) The northern part of the fountain supply pipe, Waterkant Street, no user connections on this pipe. Pressure lower than 24m: 1) Supply to the school along upper Kloof Street, a large user. 2) Supply to the sports ground east of Lang Street, an un-metered connection. 3) At the intersection between Buitengracht street and Tilla lane, close to 24m. |
| Wittewater (51m) | - | - | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. Static pressure below 24m occurs on the northern edge of the west bank side (reaching 13m) and the eastern road on the east bank (18m). | Residual pressures follow the same pattern with the northern edge of the west bank side (reaching 12m) and the eastern road on the east bank (17m) |
| Goedverwacht (48m) | - | - | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. | Well within the design limits. |
| Velddrif (26m) | 50.244 (6%) | Medium | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. | Pressure lower than 24m at the following areas: 1) Laaiplek / Harbour area reaching a lowest pressure of 17.5m at River Street. 2) The network upgrading since the 2005 water master plan relieved the previous low pressure experienced in Port Owen area. |
| Dwarskersbos (19m) | - | - | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. Static pressure below 24m occurs for the complete Dwarskersbos. If the booster pump is directed to the network instead of the water tower alone, static pressure can go as high as 36m over the entire network. | Below the design criteria level for the complete town. The pressure drops to 22m at the northern edge of town in the new Kersbos development, which is the furthest from the pressure tower. |
| Aurora (55m) | 4.282 (10%) | High | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. | Below the design criteria level at the north-eastern corner. The pressure drops to 10m. |
| Eendekuil (32m) | 0 (0%) | Low | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. | Below the design criteria level for most of the southern and eastern higher lying areas. The pressure drop to 7.5m at the eastern edge of town. |
| Redelinghuys (5m without booster) | 6.351 (11%) | High | No areas where pressures exceed 90m. | Below 24m in almost 60% of the town. The lowest pressure (16.5m) occurs at the southern corner of the town. Even the topographically lowest north-western corner of town has a residual pressure of 23.5m indicating that friction losses are the main concern. |

The updated Water Master Plans will be consulted in conjunction with the WC/WDM Strategy to identify further areas where pressure reduction can be implemented.



Demand management activities undertaken:

Bergrievier Municipality tries to keep their water losses below 10%, as indicated in their WC/WDM Strategy. Bergrievier Municipality has no dedicated funding for WC/WDM measures, but most of the current WC/WDM measures are done through the Municipality's O&M budget. PRVs are in place in Porterville and Piketberg to reduce pressures within the various networks and all water pump stations are provided with standby pumps. Two new PRVs were installed in Piketberg during the 2015/2016 financial year. A new PRV was also installed in Porterville during the 2016/2017 financial year. Internal plumbing leaks are also repaired at low-income households on an ad-hoc basis.

The proposed WC/WDM measures, as included in the WC/WDM Strategy, include the following measures to keep water losses and NRW as low as possible:

- Reduce number of estimates or try to never estimate values;
- Budget to replace old asbestos pipelines (Plot areas with the highest number of pipe bursts and use IMQS (database system) to identify specific areas)
- Implementation of pressure management measures (Pressure management systems / Taps)
- Water meter audit – To determine which meters need to be replaced first, as well as determining the age and the accuracy of the meters.
- The use of telemetry systems and the correct installation of telemetry systems at strategic places (Data collection / monitoring, improved metering system and control, accurate flow monitoring, early warning system).
- Replacement of bulk, industrial and residential water meters on a regular basis.
- Ensure all Municipal buildings are metered, as well as public open spaces (If not known, determine and budget / install).
- Monthly reporting is important.
- The logical identification of zones and the installation of bulk and residential water meters for monitoring, specific in problematic areas.
- Raise public awareness on WC/WDM measures (Pamphlets, Schools, Notice signs that indicate savings / losses.
- Try continuously to improve timelines for the calculation of losses (administrative losses).
- Install data loggers to determine MNFs in order to identify areas with high water losses.

The following WC/WDM initiatives were implemented during the last financial year.

- Plumbers were appointed, under the EPWP, to fix leaks and replace faulty plumbing equipment at households. The labour was paid for by the Municipality and any material that was required was paid by the relevant owner.
- Replacement of faulty and old water meters and meters that became redundant (Meter Replacement Programme);
- Standby booster pumps;
- Pipeline replacement programme; and
- Telemetry for water.



DWS’s scorecard for assessing the potential for WC/WDM efforts, as completed for Bergrivier Municipality, is included in Annexure A. The aim of the scorecard was to establish areas where the municipality has made good progress in relation to WC/WDM and where there is still room for improvement. It can be seen from the Scorecard that there are 25 questions each of which carries a maximum of 4 points providing a possible maximum score of 100. If the Municipality has the specific item completely under control, it receives the maximum points and if it is neglecting the item completely it receives no points. There are various levels between the maximum and the minimum number of points assigned to the municipality for each item depending on the level of completeness or lack thereof. The status quo score for Bergrivier Municipality is 73 out of 100 suggesting that the Municipality is making good progress with regard to the implementation of specific WC/WDM activities.

Progress made with the installation of water efficient devices:

No further progress was made during the last financial year on the installation of water efficient devices at the various municipal buildings.

C.6. Water Services Asset Management

Bergrivier Municipality’s Asset Register also needs to include the CRC of all the water and sewerage infrastructure. The Municipality also needs to ensure that all the existing water and sewerage infrastructure are included in the current Asset Register. The tables below give an overview of the water and sewerage assets currently included in the Asset Register.

Water Infrastructure: The opening costs and book values of the water infrastructure included in Bergrivier Municipality’s current Asset Register is summarised in the table below (June 2020).

| Table C.6.1: Opening costs and book values of the water infrastructure | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Asset Type | Opening Costs | Book Values | % Book Values / Opening Costs |
| Boreholes | R945 781 | R199 462 | 21.09% |
| Bulk Mains | R43 990 | R35 148 | 79.90% |
| Reticulation Pipeline | R33 631 063 | R20 643 295 | 61.38% |
| Pump Station | R3 738 638 | R1 199 045 | 32.07% |
| Reservoir | R18 257 885 | R12 724 117 | 69.69% |
| WTW | R25 591 900 | R17 578 496 | 68.69% |
| Total | R82 209 257 | R52 379 563 | 63.71% |

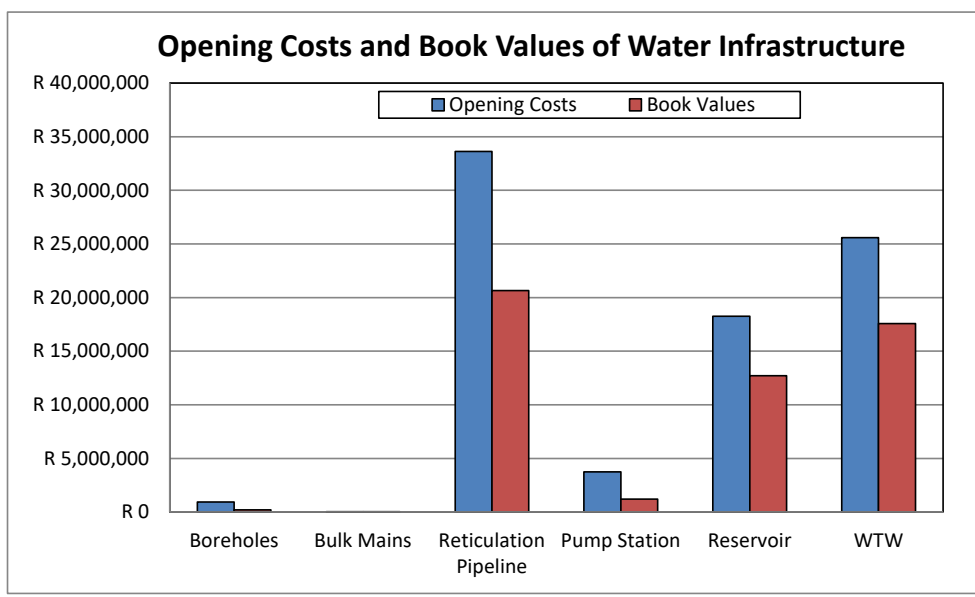


Figure C.6.1: Opening Costs and Book Values of the water infrastructure



The previous table indicates that 36.29% of the value of the water supply infrastructure has been consumed.

The table and graph below give an overview of the RUL by facility type for the water infrastructure.

| Asset Type | 0 – 5 yrs | 6 – 10 yrs | 11 – 15 yrs | 16 – 20 yrs | > 20 yrs |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Boreholes | R625 754 | R262 854 | R57 173 | R0 | R0 |
| Bulk Mains | R0 | R43 990 | R0 | R0 | R0 |
| Reticulation Pipeline | R584 182 | R1 939 503 | R7 713 206 | R34 775 | R23 359 397 |
| Pump Station | R2 633 844 | R70 889 | R12 400 | R0 | R1 021 505 |
| Reservoir | R224 720 | R0 | R11 454 603 | R0 | R6 578 562 |
| WTW | R1 011 147 | R4 619 367 | R9 416 660 | R147 393 | R10 397 333 |
| Total | R5 079 647 | R6 936 603 | R28 654 042 | R182 168 | R41 356 797 |

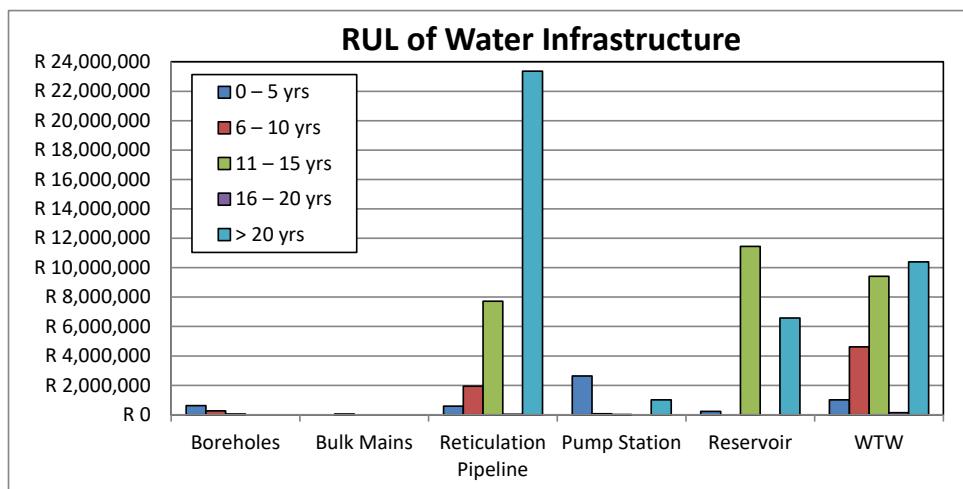


Figure C.6.2: Remaining Useful Life of the water infrastructure

The table and graph below give an overview of the age distribution by facility type for the water infrastructure.

| Asset Type | 0 – 5 yrs | 6 – 10 yrs | 11 – 15 yrs | 16 – 20 yrs | > 20 yrs |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Boreholes | R320 027 | R13 311 | R612 443 | R0 | R0 |
| Bulk Mains | R43 990 | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 |
| Reticulation Pipeline | R4 524 571 | R10 875 702 | R4 434 881 | R6 731 582 | R7 064 327 |
| Pump Station | R173 121 | R404 820 | R2 394 563 | R749 520 | R16 614 |
| Reservoir | R12 460 664 | R81 221 | R165 337 | R0 | R5 550 663 |
| WTW | R16 507 531 | R8 135 535 | R213 983 | R0 | R734 851 |
| Total | R34 029 904 | R19 510 589 | R7 821 207 | R7 481 102 | R13 366 455 |

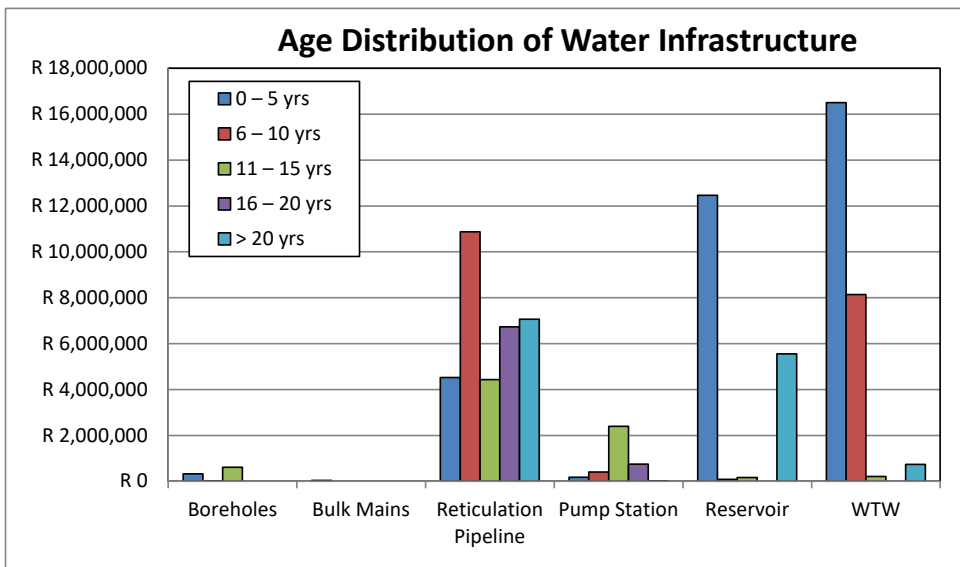


Figure C.6.3: Age distribution of the water infrastructure

Sewerage Infrastructure: The opening costs and book values of the sewerage infrastructure of Bergervier Municipality is summarised in the table below (June 2020).

| Asset Type | Opening Costs | Book Values | % Book Values / Opening Costs |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Sewer Pump Stations | R5 487 797 | R3 358 433 | 61.20% |
| Sewer Reticulation Pipelines | R20 259 564 | R14 929 081 | 73.69% |
| Porterville WWTW (0001) | R10 362 642 | R7 596 324 | 73.30% |
| Velddrif WWTW (0002) | R27 466 136 | R21 301 794 | 77.56% |
| Eendekuil WWTW (0003) | R99 053 | R36 325 | 36.67% |
| Piketberg WWTW (0004) | R12 858 948 | R4 842 733 | 37.66% |
| Septic Tanks | R2 731 194 | R2 087 643 | 76.44% |
| Totals | R79 265 334 | R54 152 333 | 68.32% |

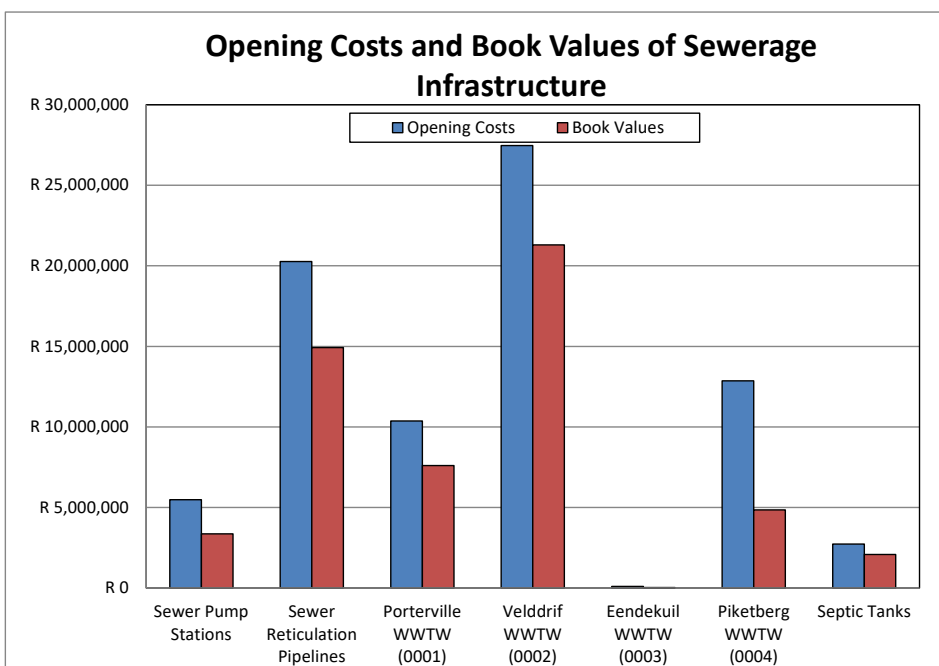




Figure C.6.4: Opening costs and book values of the sewerage infrastructure

The previous table indicates that 31.68% of the value of the sewerage infrastructure has been consumed.

The following tables and graphs give an overview of the RUL by facility type for the sewerage infrastructure.

| Table C.6.5: Overview of the RUL by facility type for the sewerage infrastructure (Opening Costs) | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Asset Type | 0 – 5 yrs | 6 – 10 yrs | 11 – 15 yrs | 16 – 20 yrs | > 20 yrs |
| Sewer Pump Stations | R1 516 021 | R150 075 | R1 614 431 | R155 624 | R2 051 646 |
| Sewer Reticulation Pipelines | R0 | R0 | R6 599 949 | R0 | R13 659 615 |
| Porterville WWTW (0001) | R163 150 | R39 590 | R120 372 | R107 199 | R9 932 331 |
| Velddrif WWTW (0002) | R843 517 | R862 794 | R7 144 695 | R1 676 545 | R16 938 585 |
| Eendekuil WWTW (0003) | R0 | R0 | R99 053 | R0 | R0 |
| Piketberg WWTW (0004) | R263 750 | R10 555 805 | R19 629 | R0 | R2 019 764 |
| Septic Tanks | R252 144 | R54 885 | R899 110 | R0 | R1 525 055 |
| Totals | R3 038 582 | R11 663 149 | R16 497 239 | R1 939 368 | R46 126 996 |

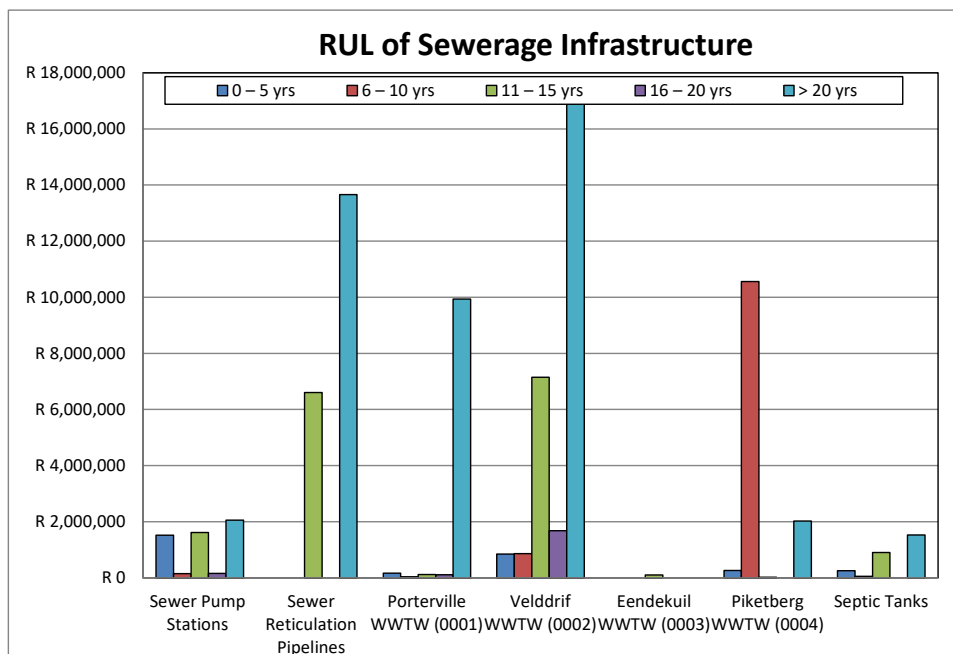


Figure C.6.5: Remaining Useful Life of the sewerage infrastructure

The table below give’s an overview of the age distribution per facility for the sewerage infrastructure.

| Table C.6.6: Overview of the age distribution by facility type for the sewerage infrastructure (Opening Costs) | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Asset Type | 0 – 5 yrs | 6 – 10 yrs | 11 – 15 yrs | 16 – 20 yrs | > 20 yrs |
| Sewer Pump Stations | R3 138 742 | R243 916 | R1 626 591 | R0 | R478 548 |
| Sewer Reticulation Pipelines | R9 292 327 | R4 861 276 | R0 | R0 | R6 105 961 |
| Porterville WWTW (0001) | R0 | R9 319 512 | R285 480 | R120 372 | R637 278 |
| Velddrif WWTW (0002) | R24 067 145 | R3 398 991 | R0 | R0 | R0 |
| Eendekuil WWTW (0003) | R0 | R0 | R0 | R99 053 | R0 |
| Piketberg WWTW (0004) | R0 | R11 342 730 | R293 900 | R19 629 | R1 202 689 |
| Septic Tanks | R2 366 407 | R364 787 | R0 | R0 | R0 |
| Totals | R38 864 621 | R29 531 212 | R2 205 971 | R239 054 | R8 424 476 |

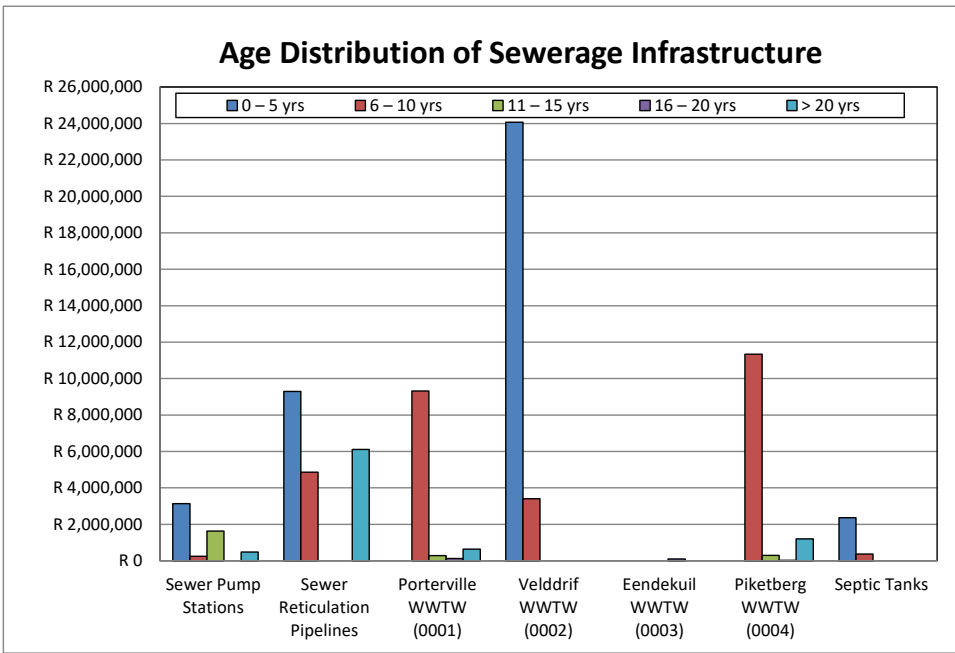


Figure C.6.6: Age distribution of the sewerage infrastructure

The Opening Costs of the water and sewerage infrastructure that will need to be replaced over the next five years (RUL <5 yrs) is R8.118 million. The asset renewal needs for the **water infrastructure assets** over the next 10 years is R1.202 million per year. The reinvestment required is R5.080 million in the first 5 years and R6.937 million in the second 5-year period. The age of 16.3% of the water infrastructure assets is greater than 20 years. The asset renewal needs for the **sewerage infrastructure assets** over the next 10 years is R1.470 million per year. The reinvestment required is R3.039 million in the first 5 years and R11.663 million in the second 5-year period. The age of 10.6% of the sewerage infrastructure assets is greater than 20 years.

Some of the key challenges of Bergrivier Municipality are to identify adequate funds for the rehabilitation and maintenance of their existing infrastructure, which is critical to ensure the sustainability of the services that are provided by the Municipality. It is important for the Municipality to secure adequate funding for major refurbishment and maintenance work, the provision of bulk infrastructure and development of additional sources to keep up with the high demand for services.

C.7. Water Services Operation and Maintenance

Bergrivier Municipality practices the following planned and unplanned preventative and corrective maintenance, as summarised in the table below.

| Table C.7.1: Types of planned and unplanned preventative and corrective maintenance implemented by Bergrivier Municipality | |
|--|---|
| Design-out Maintenance: Design-out Maintenance originates on the drawing board and is aimed at improving the operation, reliability or capacity of equipment. The engineer follows a life cycle approach to infrastructure development. | |
| Preventative Maintenance: Preventative maintenance is based on planning. For example, breakdowns at a plant can be reduced to a minimum if it is planned that all wearing parts are to be replaced before they fail. | Systematic (Periodic) Maintenance: Systematic maintenance is periodic maintenance where the servicing of equipment takes place at regular intervals, either in accordance with a time schedule or on the basis of predetermined units of use, to eliminate possible causes of failure before a breakdown occurs. |
| | Systematic maintenance requires a servicing schedule, which is based on the manufacturer's guidelines for equipment. |
| | Condition-based (Predictive) Maintenance: Condition-based maintenance is predictive maintenance based on regularly inspecting equipment and infrastructure in order to assess the state of wear and tear. |
| Any failures that are observed, complemented by the findings of the programmed inspections and checks, are then dealt with through | |



| Table C.7.1: Types of planned and unplanned preventative and corrective maintenance implemented by Bergrivier Municipality | |
|---|--|
| | corrective action, so as to avoid breakdowns or the deterioration of a condition that could pose a safety hazard. |
| <p>Corrective or Breakdown Maintenance: It is important to work methodically to keep repair time as short as possible. Good work preparation, use of correct (and well maintained) tools and equipment, and gathering and processing of all data relevant to the repairs helps to avoid downtime, eliminate mistakes and improve operational conditions.</p> | <p>Planned (Scheduled Repairs) Unplanned repairs guided by Troubleshooting: Troubleshooting is used when poor condition causes either total or partial stoppages, or when operations take place under intolerable conditions.</p> |

Bergrivier Municipality’s operation and maintenance assessments and plans for their water and sewerage infrastructure are indicated in the table below.

| Table C.7.2: Bergrivier Municipality’s Operation and Maintenance Assessments and Plans | | |
|--|---|--|
| Element | Assessment Criteria | Status Quo |
| Resources | | |
| Staff | Sufficient staff numbers. Competency level of staff at all levels. Level of service provided by staff. Empowerment and training (Adequately trained for position, Safety regulation and Commitment). Responsibility allocation (organisational structure) and acceptance thereof. | Below minimum requirement: Additional Process Controllers need to be appointed to comply with the legislative requirements with regard to the number and Class of Process Controllers per WTW and WWTWs. Work Place Skills Programme is compiled annually to ensure adequate training of staff. |
| External Resources | Need for external resource providers. Competency level and value for money. Management and control over these providers. | Adequate: Service Level Agreement is in place with the West Coast District Municipality for the provision of bulk potable water to Velddrif and Dwarskersbos. |
| Spare Parts | Adequate materials provisioning. Store management (Sufficient stock kept, stock control and delivery time). | Adequate: Municipality ensures adequate spare parts are available in their stores for possible failures or breakdowns. Monitored by the Technical Services Directorate. |
| Tools and Equipment | Adequate tools and equipment provided. Control and maintenance. | Adequate: Municipality ensures adequate tools and equipment are available. Monitored by the Technical Services Directorate. |
| Budget | Adequate budget provided. Budget control. Identification and documentation of needs. Budget preparation and motivation. | Adequate: Required Financial Strategies, Policies and Systems are in place to ensure proper budget control. |
| Information | | |
| Manuals | Existence of manuals (operation / maintenance or manufacturer). Record keeping / safekeeping and control. Utilisation of manuals by staff. | Below minimum requirement: O&M Manuals are in place for some of the WTWs and WWTWs, but not for all the other water and sewerage infrastructure. The Manuals at the treatment plants are also used by the Process Controllers. |
| Asset Register | Existence of an asset register. Maintenance / updating of asset register. Accessibility of information. Control over assets. Stock taking. | Below minimum requirement: The current Asset Register for the water and sewerage infrastructure indicates the Openings Costs and the Book Values. The RUL, Age and Condition of the infrastructure are also included in the Asset Register. The Asset Register is updated annually. The CRC of the water and sewerage infrastructure also needs to be indicated. An Asset Management Plan needs to be compiled to ensure efficient, effective and optimal management , operation and maintenance of all assets. |
| As-built Information | Existence of as-built drawings. Existence of important reports e.g. design reports etc. Record keeping / safekeeping and control. Accessibility of information. Updating of records. | Adequate: As-built information is available for all the water and sewerage infrastructure. The information is also included in the IMQS of the Municipality. The information is regularly updated when the Water and Sewer Master Plans are updated. |
| Tools and Equipment | Existence of information on tools and equipment. Record keeping / safekeeping and control. Accessibility of information. | Adequate: Managed by the Operational Personnel at the various Municipal stores. Monitored by the Technical Services Directorate. |
| Contingency and Safety Plans | Compliance to safety requirements. Safety equipment and maintenance thereof. Existence of safety plan where required. | Adequate: Water Safety Plans and W ₂ RAPs are in place for all the areas. The Water Safety Plans need to be updated. WTW and WWTW Process Audits are done as part of the upgrading |



| Table C.7.2: Bergrivier Municipality's Operation and Maintenance Assessments and Plans | | |
|--|---|---|
| Element | Assessment Criteria | Status Quo |
| | Existence of contingency plan where required. | of the plants. Incident Management Protocols, as included in the Water Safety Plans and W ₂ RAPs. |
| Activity Control and Management | | |
| Procedures | Existence of procedures for all activities. Existence of policies – standardisation, quality, operational and maintenance, etc. Correctness of procedures – if in place. | Adequate: Required Procedures and Policies are in place. Procedures and Policies with regard to the water and sewerage infrastructure are managed by the Technical Services Directorate. |
| Record Keeping | Existence of record keeping system. Process of data. Actions activated. | Adequate, but can be improved further: Record keeping of information required for the Monthly Reports are kept up to date. The record keeping of certain information is also linked to specific water and sanitation KPIs in the SDBIP. Municipality to implement recommended O&M Control Sheets for groundwater, surface water, bulk water and reticulation networks and fittings, WTWs, WWTWs, water and sewer PSSs, reservoirs, remote monitoring and control systems and bulk and sewer drainage networks. |
| Quality Controls | Quality management plan. Quality assurance. Quality control (Inspections, Control charts, trend analysis). Process adjustment and rework. Quality improvement. | Adequate: Required quality control mechanisms are in place to ensure high quality of materials and to ensure that all work carried out on the water and sewerage infrastructure is of a high quality. The Technical Services Directorate monitors all work carried out by Consultants and Contractors. |
| Risk Management | Risk management planning. Risk identification. Risk probability and impact assessment. Risk response planning. Risk monitoring and control. | Adequate: Required Risk Management Protocols are in place, which is followed by the personnel. Potential risks/incidents and control measure to reduce or manage these risks were identified as part of the Water Safety Plan and W ₂ RAP processes. |
| Reporting | Production and activity reporting (Completeness, evaluation and action activation). Management reporting (Completeness and evaluation and action activation). Performance monitoring. | Adequate: The Manager for Civil Engineering Services report on a monthly basis to Management and the Council on all the required water and sanitation information. A SDBIP is also in place, linked to specific water and sanitation KPIs, which allows for proper performance monitoring. |

Pipe bursts and other serious damage to pipes immediately interrupts services to the affected area and is rapidly addressed by Bergrivier Municipality. O&M is a continuous process for Bergrivier Municipality involving various activities, with the ultimate purpose of delivering good quality services to all customers at all times and keeping the percentage of water lost through pipe bursts and other serious damage to pipes as low as possible. Bergrivier Municipality's O&M Plan depends on a range of factors such as the age and condition of the water supply system, requirements of the Municipality and DWS as the regulating authority, the availability of staff, plant, equipment, spares, money and other resources.

Bergrivier Municipality has standby teams available after hours and over weekends, besides the planned and scheduled O&M activities, in order to allow for unscheduled responses to service breakdowns due to malfunctioning equipment, vandalism, emergency situations, etc. This allows Bergrivier Municipality to be able to quickly assess service breakdowns and re-allocate staff and resources to do unscheduled repairs, and then quickly return to the regular and scheduled O&M activities. The Municipality ensures that sufficient repair materials, consumables and back-up equipment are also readily available for any potential breakdowns.

A budget of approximately 2% of the total asset value per annum should be allocated towards the replacement of existing infrastructure. In the case of the operations and maintenance of the systems, a budget of approximately 1% to 2% of the value of the system is typically required to ensure that the systems remain in good condition.



The table below gives an overview opening costs and book values of the water and sewerage infrastructure included in Bergrivier Municipality’s Asset Register (June 2020), as well as the CRC of the water and sewerage infrastructure as included in the WSDP. The recommended budgets for the replacement of the existing infrastructure and the operation and maintenance of the existing infrastructure, based on the CRC of the assets in the WSDP, are also indicated.

| Table C.7.3: Recommended budgets for the replacement and the operation and maintenance of the existing water and sewerage infrastructure | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Asset Type | Asset Register June 2020 | | CRC (WSDP: 2017) | Required Annual Replacement Budget | Required Annual O&M Budget | Bergrivier Actual Depreciation and Amortisation Expenditure |
| | Opening Costs | Book Values | | 2.0% of CRC | 1.5% of CRC | 2019/2020 |
| Boreholes | R945 781 | R199 462 | R1 100 000 | R22 000 | R16 500 | R3 295 192 |
| Reticulation Pipelines | R33 675 053 | R20 678 443 | R206 670 000 | R4 133 400 | R3 100 050 | |
| Pump Stations | R3 738 638 | R1 199 045 | R17 743 000 | R354 860 | R266 145 | |
| Reservoirs | R18 257 885 | R12 724 117 | R50 133 000 | R1 002 660 | R751 995 | |
| WTWs | R25 591 900 | R17 578 496 | R38 705 000 | R774 100 | R580 575 | |
| Sub Total Water | R82 209 257 | R52 379 563 | R314 351 000 | R6 287 020 | R4 715 265 | R4 544 247 |
| Sewer Pump Stations | R5 487 797 | R3 358 433 | R23 600 000 | R472 000 | R354 000 | R760 229 |
| Sewer Reticulation Pipelines | R20 259 564 | R14 929 081 | R144 168 000 | R2 883 360 | R2 162 520 | |
| Porterville WWTW (0001) | R10 362 642 | R7 596 324 | R17 055 000 | R341 100 | R255 825 | R2 103 050 |
| Velddrif WWTW (0002) | R27 466 136 | R21 301 794 | R23 117 000 | R462 340 | R346 755 | |
| Eendekuil WWTW (0003) | R99 053 | R36 325 | R3 405 000 | R68 100 | R51 075 | |
| Piketberg WWTW (0004) | R12 858 948 | R4 842 733 | R35 172 000 | R703 440 | R527 580 | |
| Dwarskersbos WTW | - | - | R5 879 000 | R117 580 | R88 185 | |
| Septic Tanks | R2 731 194 | R2 087 643 | - | - | - | |
| Sub Total Sewerage | R79 265 334 | R54 152 333 | R252 396 000 | R5 047 920 | R3 785 940 | R2 863 279 |
| Total Water and Sewerage | R161 474 591 | R106 531 896 | R566 747 000 | R11 334 940 | R8 501 205 | R7 407 526 |

Most of the major replacement of old water and sewerage infrastructure in Bergrivier Municipality is done through the Municipality’s annual capital budget. The capital budget however also include new infrastructure. The table below gives an overview of the total historical water and sewerage capital expenditure for the last five financial years.

| Table C.7.4: Historical water and sewerage capital expenditure | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Infrastructure | 19/20 | 18/19 | 17/18 | 16/17 | 15/16 |
| Water | R1 824 448 | R1 083 070 | R1 839 330 | R5 334 755 | R12 588 501 |
| Sewerage | R6 095 250 | R12 958 020 | R13 264 557 | R2 168 427 | R3 542 882 |
| Total | R7 919 698 | R14 041 089 | R15 103 887 | R7 503 182 | R16 131 383 |



C.8. Water Resources

The Western Cape experienced a severe drought over the period 2015 to 2017, with some relief during the 2018, 2019 and 2020 winter months. The drought over the period 2015 to 2017 reduced the safe yield of the WCWSS (Velddrif and Dwarskersbos) and the Municipality’s own existing surface and groundwater resources. The Municipality therefore continue with their WC/WDM measures to lower the current and future water requirements and investigations of augmentation options for the existing water resources.

Future water requirement projection models were developed for each of the towns within Bergrivier Municipality’s Management Area, which are included in Annexure C. IWA Water Balance models with graphs of the total water requirements (bulk raw water volumes, system input volumes and billed metered consumption), peak month factors, annual treatment losses, NRW and water losses per town and water usage per sector are included in Annexure A.

The future water requirement projection models include the future projections up to 2044 and were calibrated by using the historical IWA Water balance data. The percentage of NRW was determined for each of the distribution systems and growth in future water requirement was based on agreed population and growth figures. The table below gives an overview of the years in which the annual water requirement will exceed the allocations, licence volumes or sustainable yields from the various resources.

| Distribution System | Allocation (A) / Yield (Y) / Licence (L) (Ml/a) | Annual Growth on 2019/2020 requirement (%) | Annual Growth on 2019/2020 requirement (%) | WSDP Projection Model |
|---------------------|---|--|--|-----------------------|
| Porterville | 711.385 (Y) | > 2044 (1%) | 2040 (2%) | > 2044 |
| Piketberg | 945.075 (A) | 2028 (3%) | 2025 (4%) | 2034 |
| Velddrif | 1 295.460 (L) | 2042 (2%) | 2034 (3%) | 2032 |
| Dwarskersbos | 143.940 (L) | 2044 (2%) | 2036 (3%) | 2042 |
| Aurora | 64.964 (Y) * | > 2044 (1.5%) | 2035 (2.5%) | 2029 |
| Eendekuil | 116.435 (Y) | 2036 (2%) | 2030 (3%) | > 2044 |
| Redelinghuys ** | 46.500 (A) | Over (1%) | Over (2%) | Over |

Notes: * Safe yield of existing four production boreholes (Exclude safe yield of newly drilled Au BH6)
 ** The sustainable yield of the Redelinghuys water resource needs to be determined, which might affect the figures included in the above table.

The future water requirement projection models include the future projections up to 2044 and were calibrated by using historic billed metered consumption data and bulk metered abstraction data. The projected future water requirements are indicated in the table below for each of the distribution systems.

| Distribution System | Model | PROJECTED FUTURE WATER REQUIREMENTS (Ml/a) | | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | 2024 | 2029 | 2034 | 2039 | 2044 |
| Porterville | 1% Annual Growth | 486.268 | 511.072 | 537.142 | 564.542 | 593.339 |
| | 2% Annual Growth | 510.822 | 563.988 | 622.689 | 687.499 | 759.054 |
| | WSDP Model | 495.770 | 536.657 | 581.993 | 632.409 | 688.644 |
| | Yield surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | +215.615 | +174.728 | +129.392 | +78.976 | +22.741 |
| Piketberg | 3% Annual Growth | 836.365 | 969.577 | 1 124.005 | 1 303.030 | 1 510.569 |
| | 4% Annual Growth | 877.762 | 1 067.931 | 1 299.301 | 1 580.799 | 1 923.284 |
| | WSDP Model | 773.853 | 846.250 | 927.672 | 1 019.466 | 1 123.211 |
| | Allocation surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | +171.222 | +98.825 | +17.403 | -74.391 | -178.136 |
| Velddrif | 2% Annual Growth | 896.084 | 989.349 | 1 092.322 | 1 206.011 | 1 331.534 |
| | 3% Annual Growth | 940.880 | 1 090.737 | 1 264.463 | 1 465.860 | 1 699.333 |
| | WSDP Model | 922.834 | 1 123.804 | 1 372.432 | 1 680.613 | 2 063.311 |



Table C.8.2: Projected future water requirements and allocations / licence volumes / yields surplus (+) / shortfall (-) based on WSDP model

| Distribution System | Model | PROJECTED FUTURE WATER REQUIREMENTS (Ml/a) | | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | | 2024 | 2029 | 2034 | 2039 | 2044 |
| | Licence surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | +372.626 | +171.656 | -76.972 | -385.153 | -767.851 |
| Dwarskersbos | 2% Annual Growth | 95.015 | 104.904 | 115.823 | 127.878 | 141.187 |
| | 3% Annual Growth | 99.765 | 115.655 | 134.076 | 155.430 | 180.186 |
| | WSDP Model | 93.116 | 104.338 | 117.153 | 131.808 | 148.593 |
| | Licence surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | +50.824 | +39.602 | +26.787 | +12.132 | -4.653 |
| Aurora | 1.5% Annual Growth | 46.403 | 49.989 | 53.852 | 58.014 | 62.498 |
| | 2.5% Annual Growth | 48.734 | 55.138 | 62.384 | 70.582 | 79.857 |
| | WSDP Model | 51.745 | 62.528 | 76.176 | 93.527 | 115.671 |
| | Yield surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | +13.219 | +2.437 | -11.212 | -28.563 | -50.707 |
| Eendekuil | 2% Annual Growth | 90.871 | 100.329 | 110.771 | 122.300 | 135.029 |
| | 3% Annual Growth | 95.413 | 110.610 | 128.228 | 148.651 | 172.327 |
| | WSDP Model | 84.152 | 89.374 | 95.087 | 101.336 | 108.170 |
| | Yield surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | +32.283 | +27.061 | +21.348 | +15.099 | +8.265 |
| Redelinghuys | 1% Annual Growth | 55.452 | 58.281 | 61.254 | 64.379 | 67.663 |
| | 2% Annual Growth | 58.253 | 64.316 | 71.010 | 78.400 | 86.560 |
| | WSDP Model | 51.411 | 51.893 | 52.513 | 53.278 | 54.196 |
| | Allocation surplus (+) / shortfall (-) | -4.911 | -5.393 | -6.013 | -6.778 | -7.696 |

Note: Velddrif and Dwarskersbos - Bulk potable water is supplied by the West Coast DM from the WCWSS. The system is currently under pressure to meet future water requirements. Next augmentation scheme needs to be implemented.

Porterville: The yield from the existing water resources is adequate to meet the medium to long-term future water requirements of the town.

Piketberg: A Geohydrological investigation was completed for Piketberg during the 2017/2018 financial year. Five boreholes were drilled. The blowout yields ranged between 0.3 l/s and 5 l/s and based on the blow yields only two boreholes were considered for yield testing (PG1 and PG4). The recommendations from the exploration phase of the project for the two boreholes were as follows:

BH PG1:

- The borehole can be pumped at 0.5 l/s for 24 h/day (43m³/day) or 1.5 l/s for 12 h/day (65 m³/day);
- Pump to be installed at 250 mbgl; and
- Water quality is good although Fluoride is at 1.5 mg/l and should require treatment.

BH PG2:

- The borehole collapsed after drilling and additional casing needs to be installed; and
- Conduct aquifer test.

The additional recommendations were as follows:

- Investigate area close to the Piketberg Secondary School;
- Investigate the De Hoek fault along the pipeline servitude;
- Investigate the De Hoek fault along the R399;
- Flow meters to measure total water use should be installed;
- Automatic data loggers should be installed to record the water level;
- A low-level cut-off switch should be installed 5 m above the pump intakes; and



- The water use needs (not exceeding 20 m³/d) to be registered with the DWS.



Velddrif and Dwarskersbos: In order to ensure sustainable economic development in the West Coast region the West Coast District Municipality started with a comprehensive study in 2007 to identify a sustainable long-term alternative water source for the region, in order to ensure sustainable economic development. Various alternative sources and combinations thereof were evaluated and eventually a 25.5 Ml/day sea water desalination plant in the Saldanha Bay area was identified as the most beneficial alternative, to be developed in 3 phases as the water requirements grow.

Desalination: The West Coast District Municipality previously proposed to construct and operate a sea water desalination plant in the Saldanha Bay area using sea water reverse osmosis (SWRO) technology. The intake capacity of the plant will be approximately 60 Ml/d (21.9 million Ml/a) producing 25.5Ml/d (9.3 million Ml/a) at final capacity. Approximately 36 Ml/d (13 million Ml/a) brine will be discharged into the sea. It will have a lifespan of 25 years with the potential of an extended lifespan.

It was proposed that the plant be constructed in three phases of 8.5 Ml/d each to reach the full capacity by 2026. All infrastructure however will be constructed for the full capacity in the first construction phase. The proposed project consisted of the following components:

- Sea water abstraction infrastructure consisting of an intake structure and pipe connected to either an intake sump and pump station at the coast with a pump line to the SWRO plant or connected directly to the sump and pump station situated at the plant.
- The SWRO desalination plant located on land at the sites selected for the study. The size of the site needed is approximately 4-5 Ha and the plant will consist of pre-treatment, RO treatment, electrical and mechanical equipment in a building, reservoir, and other site related infrastructure.
- Treated water reservoir and pump station at the SWRO plant pumping the potable water to the existing Besaansklip reservoirs of the West Coast District Municipality.
- Brine disposal infrastructure from the plant to the sea.
- Access roads to the plant.
- Site works at the plant.
- Electrical substation and connections

The environmental screening and technical evaluation reduced the ten possible sites, which were originally identified, to two proposed sites to be evaluated, i.e. the site at Arcelor Mittal in the Industrial Development Zone (IDZ) of Saldanha Bay and a site in Danger Bay. The Danger Bay site was identified as the most suitable site and the EIA approval was obtained during August 2013 for this site and the concomitant bulk infrastructure.

The proposed desalination plant and bulk infrastructure will cost an estimated R500 million, R300 million more than the original cost estimate. The first phase will include the construction of the desalination plant with a capacity of 8.5 Ml per day and the bulk infrastructure, with a capacity of 25.5 Ml per day. The desalination plant will be upgraded in three phases of 8.5Ml per day up to the final capacity of 25.5 Ml per day. Funding of this plant is currently a major challenge, as the West Coast District Municipality is not in a position to co-fund a project of this extent.

The levels of salinity in the Berg River have increased dramatically to the point where the level of assurance of 98% cannot be reached without major engineering effort. Urgent measuring devices must be put in place to monitor the Berg River, to find the reason for the high salinity readings and to mitigate these circumstances. Additional factors will have to be addressed through further investigations to determine the sources of contamination and to include these in the management options at Misverstand.



Increase storage at Withoogte: Although the modelling results from the ‘Analysis of Management Options at Misverstand Weir’ to mitigate the potential impact on salinity of the Berg Water Project and Voëlvei Augmentation Scheme (DWS, 2007) indicated that the incremental impact of the Berg Water Project and the Voëlvei Augmentation Scheme could be mitigated through the provision of an additional 250 000 m³ of off-channel storage capacity, the re-analysis showed that the desired 98% level of assurance would not be achievable. To obtain a 98% level of assurance an additional 0.7 million m³ of storage would be required over and above the readily available 0.5 million m³ at Withoogte.

Increased treatment capacity at Withoogte (Subject to available water from the Berg River)

Water from the Berg River is pumped to the Withoogte WTW from the Misverstand Weir. The current capacity of the WTW is 72 Mℓ/day, which is already critical and needs to be increased to be able to meet the future water requirements. The potable water gravitates to the Besaansklop reservoir at Vredenburg from Withoogte and it was established that the ultimate design capacity of the pipeline is 105 Mℓ/day. The Withoogte WTW therefore needs to be upgraded from the current 72 Mℓ/day to 105 Mℓ/day to be able to accommodate the full design flow of the pipeline. The allocation from the WCWSS therefore has to allow an additional 33 Mℓ/day increase in allocation and an extension to the WTW to treat a total of 105 Mℓ/day. This demand will be reached by 2032 when a sea water desalination plant will have to be in operation to supply the future requirement i.e. 31 Mℓ/day until 3045.

The West Coast District Municipality applied to the DWS in December 2013 to increase the allocation from the System to initially 18.087 million m³/a for the Withoogte supply area, which is to be increased to 30.3 million m³/a by 2033, and to 6.39 million m³/a for the Swartland supply area (to be increased to 11.1 million m³/a by 2033). The current raw water abstraction Licence No. 01/G10F/A/5903 of October 2017 list the following volumes allocated to the respective WSAs, which include operational, treatment and bulk conveyance losses.

| Table C.8.3: Volumes allocated to the respective WSAs in Licence No. 01/G10F/A/5903 | | | |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Name | Resource Name | WSA | Maximum Volume (Mℓ/a) |
| Withoogte from Misverstand Weir | Berg River | Saldanha LM | 20 427.000 |
| | | Swartland LM | 1 573.600 |
| | | Berg River LM | 1 439.400 |
| Swartland from Voëlvei Dam | Berg River | Swartland LM | 7 900.000 |
| | | Drakenstein LM | 300.000 |
| Langebaan Aquifer Boreholes 1 & 2 | Langebaan Aquifer | Saldanha Bay LM | 675.000 |
| Langebaan Aquifer Boreholes 3 & 4 | | Saldanha Bay LM | 675.000 |
| Total Allocation for the West Coast District Municipality | | | 32 990.000 |
| Total Allocation for the West Coast District Municipality from the WCWSS | | | 31 640.00 |

Aurora: A number of geohydrological assessments were completed for Aurora during the last financial year. A new borehole (Au BH6) was drilled and the existing boreholes and the new borehole were yield testing during late February and early March 2020. The yield test data indicates that the municipality may sustainably abstract 80.732 Mℓ/a (Excluding Au BH5) from the aquifer system. The quality of the newly drilled borehole decreased substantially after it collapsed below end of casing at a depth of 62 mbgl. As the stronger “fresher” water strikes occurred at the deeper depths, it is a possibility that those fractures have been cut off by the collapse.

During the camera logging phase of the project, the current production boreholes all displayed instability issues, with boreholes being drilled into a highly fractured formation and cavities were observed at some of the fracture zones. The cavities contained loose rocks which can fall into the borehole (wedging in the pump) and also carrying the risk of complete collapse of the borehole. Due to the structural issues that were highlighted during the camera logging exercise of the Aurora production boreholes, it is recommended that all the production boreholes are re-habilitated. The new borehole collapsed shortly after drilling and the current production boreholes are all in very poor condition and at great risk of collapse. The poor construction of boreholes Au_Bh2 and Au_BH6 (which actually collapsed) reduced the yields of the boreholes greatly.



The Groundwater Management Plan for Aurora list the following recommendations to promote the sustainability of Aurora's boreholes:

Short-Term (To be completed by July 2020)

- It is recommended that the four current boreholes and Au BH6 are reamed out (drilled again within the open borehole) to clear the obstructions and blow out the fractures / cavities. Then uPVC casing needs to be installed in all production boreholes to bottom of the boreholes with an end cap, centralizers and gravel pack. uPVC casing must be solid until the first fractures at which point the casing will be slotted to allow water to pass through while still supplying stability to the boreholes. The annulus must be back filled with 3-7mm gravel. This will prevent future collapse and greatly improve the sustainability of the town's water supply.
- Installing the correct size of pumps in the production boreholes. Pumps should not be oversized and only be capable of abstracting the recommended abstraction volume at a continuous pumping schedule to reduce iron oxidation.
- Installing cut-off switches 1 m above the borehole pumps (Au_BH1, Au_BH2, Au_BH3 and Au_BH4).
- Installing observation pipes (Au_BH1, Au_BH2, Au_BH3 and Au_BH4).
- Rehabilitation of borehole site: checking and fixing wiring issues, borehole cover, piping, fixing leaks (for all production boreholes).
- Internal project manager appointed, budget allocated and sourcing company identified to proceed with the procurement of a water level dipmeter and field chemistry kit that would enable the borehole maintenance team to collect monthly monitoring data.

Long-Term (To be completed by December 2020)

- Equipping Au BH6 (Pump installed according to GEOSS's recommendations and installation of bulk flowmeter, pressure gauge, observation pipe, cut off switch 1m above borehole depth, secure electrical wiring box and a sampling tap).
- The procurement and equipping of all production boreholes with water level loggers.
- Continuation and streamlining of monthly borehole visits to measure water levels and EC and pH, as well as noting the bulk flow meter readings.
- Adequate budget plan should be set to ensure that on an annual basis, sufficient budget will be available for supplying consumables such as calibration fluids and allowing the municipality to quickly attend to broken infrastructure issues such as broken flow meters, sampling taps and broken dip meters.
- Visual inspection of pipelines and repairing leaks.
- Annual auditing report done by a specialist that has reviewed all the data collected on a monthly and quarterly basis to optimize and improve groundwater use and ensuring sustainability of water supply.

Eendekuil: The yield from the existing water resources is adequate to the meet the medium to long-term future water requirements of the town.

Redelinghuys: The safe yield of the supply from the Matroosfontein Springs needs to be determined. The current flow to the town is diverted from the springs according to a court ruling among different role players. The WARMS registration volume for Redelinghuys was exceeded during the 2019/2020 financial year.



The DWS also updated their 2010/2011 All Towns Reconciliation Strategies during 2016 and the table below gives an overview of the recommended potential future water resources as included in the updated All Towns Reconciliation Strategies for Bergrivier Municipality.

| Table C.8.4: Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | | |
|---|-----------------|--|
| Distribution System | Option | Potential |
| Porterville | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Re-use of water from the WWTW can only be allowed if the existing works is able to provide a 95% assurance of supply in terms of quality requirements. The final treated effluent from the WWTW is currently discharged into an on-site stream that leads to a farmer's irrigation dam. The re-use of treated effluent is however not regarded as an option as according to the Land Purchase Agreement of 1972, the Knoetzen family has the right to use the final effluent and they intend to carry on using all the final effluent from the WWTW. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are two springs at the foothills of the Porterville Mountains registered in the WARMS database, with a 6 l/s and 7 l/s estimated yield, respectively. Some boreholes drilled into the Malmesbury shale are scattered around the town. Borehole yields can go up to 1.2 l/s, according to the NGA. Considering the limited available surface water resources, groundwater is likely to be the most suitable alternative option. The TMG sandstones and the Malmesbury shale bear a similar potential for groundwater development whereas the TMG is currently used to a lower degree. This unit in general presents a good aquifer system with typical yields of 10 l/s – 20 l/s and a good water quality. |
| | Surface Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supply from the Berg River or Voëlvlei Dam: These water resources are already over allocated and to provide the required infrastructure would be costly and the operation and maintenance cost will also be high. Surface water resources in the vicinity of Porterville and the construction of an additional dam near Porterville: A detailed hydrological study must be undertaken to ensure the optimal utilization of the various streams from the mountains above Porterville. It seems that a substantial quantity of water is available during the winter months, which could be stored and used to augment the water supply of Porterville. Purchasing of water rights: The purchasing of water rights of the current resources could be an economical option, as the water quality is high and all the necessary infrastructure is already in place. |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the mean annual precipitation is considered too low. |
| | Summary | <p>The current water sources have adequate supply to cater for the medium and longer term future water requirements under all scenarios. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM measures to reduce the non-revenue water and water losses. Development of alternative groundwater resources, when required. |
| Piketberg | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water re-use may be seen as a suitable intervention for Piketberg, provided that the Bergrivier Municipality can provide a 95% assurance of supply in terms of quality requirements. A portion of the final effluent is currently re-used for the irrigation of the cricket, rugby and soccer town sport fields and the golf course. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Boreholes in the immediate surroundings of the town are few. These boreholes were drilled into the Malmesbury rocks and are registered in the NGDB with yields of up to 2.9 l/s. Further north (about 7 km) borehole density is much higher. Yields of the boreholes drilled into the TMG are generally much higher, exceeding 7 l/s in places. There are about 76 existing boreholes in the TMG rocks of the Piketberg Mountains according to the DWS's National Groundwater Database (NGDB). Statistics from 35 boreholes show an average yield of 2.3 l/s. The groundwater potential for the whole catchment is generally higher for the intergranular and fractured Malmesbury rocks, but these are also the ones that are currently being used to a much higher degree than the TMG aquifers. In addition, catchment G30H only comprises TMG rocks towards its margin in the area around Piketberg whereas the Malmesbury rocks are spread over the whole catchment area. Therefore, the TMG rocks in the nearby Piketberg Mountains are deemed a potential source for groundwater development in future. There would appear to be 4 approaches to developing groundwater in this area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drilling into or adjacent to the De Hoek Fault. This fault has an effective length of approximately 25 km. |



| Table C.8.4: Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | | |
|---|-----------------|--|
| Distribution System | Option | Potential |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Drilling into the Peninsula Formation where targets are accessible. Many of these targets may already be exploited by existing private boreholes. ➢ Drilling into subsidiary NW-SE trending fault splays in the lower-lying northern slopes of the Piketberg Mountains (i.e. on the farms). ➢ Drilling through the Cenozoic sand cover into the Piekenierskloof Formation to the north-west of the strategy area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The mean annual volume of recharge to this unit is approximately 8.0 million m³/a during periods of normal rainfall, which is expected to decline to 5.6 million m³/a during droughts. The long-term sustainable yield of the unit is estimated at 4.5 million m³/a, although it may only be possible to safely abstract 3.1 million m³/a during drier periods. The quantity and quality of the groundwater from the Piketberg unit makes it suitable for development as part of a bulk water supply, which would also supply towns such as Piketberg, Moorreesburg, Koringberg and Aurora. It is, however, important to note that existing groundwater use in this unit may be substantial and that this has not been factored into the estimated available resources of 4.5 million m³/a. |
| | Surface Water | <p>The following surface water options may be potential sources for this town:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Piketberg obtains most of its water out of the Berg River from the WCWSS. A License application for an increased allocation from the Berg River (WCWSS) should be submitted to the DWS. • An off-channel storage dam in one of the small non-perennial streams located close to Piketberg is a possibility to utilise the unused winter irrigation water use rights. This water should be bought through a water trading process. |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the Mean Annual Precipitation is considered too low. |
| | Summary | <p>The current allocated water sources have inadequate supply to cater for the future water requirements under all scenarios. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue with the full-implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy. • Increased allocation from the Berg River (WCWSS). • Groundwater development. |
| Velddrif | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water re-use may be seen as a suitable intervention for Velddrif, provided that the Municipality can provide a 95% assurance of supply in terms of quality requirements. The potential re-use option must be considered for Velddrif in the medium to long-term. • The final treated effluent from the WWTW is currently re-used for the irrigation of the rugby field, golf course, cricket field and bowls field. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The town of Velddrif is located at the mouth of the Groot Berg River with significant river alluvium in its surroundings. • Just south of the Groot Berg River there is a large patch of the Langebaan Formation comprising locally bedded and cross-bedded consolidated to unconsolidated limestone and lime-rich sand. The Langebaan Formation is considered a major aquifer system with generally good groundwater potential referred to as the Langebaan Road aquifer system. However, in this area the thickness of this aquifer is limited to less than 20 m. • The tertiary intergranular deposits in the area generally bear a great potential for groundwater development in the area but it is not clear whether the limited thickness of these strata allows the abstraction of volumes relevant for municipal water supply. Further hydrogeological information and / or investigation are required to assess the feasibility of groundwater use for drinking water purposes in the area. |
| | Surface Water | <p>The following surface water options may be potential sources for this town:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Velddrif is located at the mouth of the Berg River. Due to the ecological sensitivity of the area and the poor water quality, direct abstraction from the Berg River is not an option for Velddrif. An increase in the allocation from the Berg River to the West Coast District Municipality is much more likely. • The West Coast District Municipality completed various studies for the augmentation of their existing bulk water sources and also applied to the DWS for an increased allocation from the Berg River. • The Voëlvlei Dam is under stress to meet the projected requirements and thus various options to augment its yield have been considered. <p>It is essential that the portion of the safe yield of the Voëlvlei Dam allocated to Velddrif as part of the West Coast DM's license be determined and included in the Service Level Agreement, in order to make more accurate shortfall projections. This action should be the first priority when considering alternative sources.</p> |



| Table C.8.4: Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | | |
|---|-----------------|---|
| Distribution System | Option | Potential |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the mean annual precipitation is considered too low. A desalination plant with a capacity of 25.5 Ml/d is at present under consideration as part of the long-term planning for the West Coast area. If implemented, such a plant will provide relief to possible water shortages at Velddrif due to the integrated system operated by the West Coast DM. |
| | Summary | <p>The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the short, medium and longer term future water requirements under all growth scenarios. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy to keep the water losses and non-revenue water low and achieve savings in water consumption. Increased allocation from the WCWSS. Incremental groundwater development. Desalination of seawater |
| Dwarskersbos | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The re-use of treated effluent is not a feasible option for Dwarskersbos, considering the current treatment process at the WWTW as well as the limited volumes of treated effluent available. Effluent evaporates from the ponds, but the works has an alternative to irrigate kikuyu grass when there is excess effluent from the last pond. A pump station for irrigation is located below the last pond. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Quaternary sands in the area form a shallow, unconfined, intergranular aquifer. The underlying Malmesbury Group is not considered to form an aquifer. Median borehole yields in the area are low, ranging from 0.1 to 0.5 l/s Although the potential of the intergranular aquifer is high, the saturated thickness of the aquifer is insufficient for abstracting reasonable quantities of groundwater. Further, the groundwater quality is such that it cannot be used for domestic supply purposes without treatment. It is therefore concluded that the underlying aquifer is not of regional significance, and can only be used at a local scale for garden irrigation and stock watering purposes. |
| | Surface Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are no major surface water resources near Dwarskersbos. The West Coast District Municipality completed various studies for the augmentation of their existing bulk water sources and also applied to the DWS for an increased allocation from the Berg River. The Voëlvlei Dam is under stress to meet the projected future requirements and thus various options to augment its yield have been considered. <p>It is essential that the portion of the safe yield of the Voëlvlei Dam allocated to Dwarskersbos as part of the West Coast DM's license be determined and included in the Service Level Agreement, in order to make more accurate shortfall projections. This action should be the first priority when considering alternative sources.</p> |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the mean annual precipitation is considered too low. Desalination of seawater is a feasible option specifically to address the peak holiday requirements. This option should be investigated further, specific for Dwarskersbos. A desalination plant with a capacity of 25.5 Ml/d is at present under consideration as part of the long-term planning for the West Coast area. If implemented, such a plant will provide relief to possible water shortages at Dwarskersbos due to the integrated system. |
| | Summary | <p>The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the short, medium and longer term future water requirements under all growth scenarios. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy in order to keep the water losses and non-revenue water low and achieve savings in water consumption. Increasing the allocation to the West Coast District Municipality from the WCWSS. Incremental groundwater development. Desalination of seawater. |
| Aurora | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Re-use of treated effluent is currently not a feasible option in Aurora as there is no water-borne sanitation system in place. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are numerous boreholes, mostly in the area north-northwest of Aurora, registered in the NGA. Usually borehole yields range below 2 l/s. One borehole drilled into the |



| Table C.8.4: Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | | |
|---|-----------------|---|
| Distribution System | Option | Potential |
| | | <p>Peninsula sandstone, however, is registered with a yield of 5 l/s.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The town itself is underlain by an extensive quaternary sand layer, which is part of the Adamboerskraal Aquifer System. The safe yield and licensed abstraction of the municipal boreholes and spring are unknown. It is essential that these be determined in order to perform a more accurate prediction of the future water scenario in Aurora. The potential for groundwater use is very high for the intergranular aquifers. The number for the TMG aquifers is very small because they only constitute a small proportion of the catchment surface. However, since Aurora is located at the transition between intergranular deposits and the TMG outcrops, both might be a reasonable option for groundwater development. There are two target options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The quaternary sand: an aquifer system with possible yields of 2 – 5 l/s, but sensitive to abstraction and periods of low rainfall and susceptible to contamination. The advantages of use of this system are ease of access and development. Fractured sandstone of the Peninsula Formation. This unit generally presents a good aquifer system with typical yields of 10 l/s – 20 l/s and a good water quality. The report Development Potential of the Groundwater Resources of the WCDM [4] states the groundwater quality in the Cenozoic deposits to the north of the Papkuils River (Aurora) as generally good (50 – 170 mS/m) due to significant lateral inflows of fresh groundwater from the TMG aquifer system between Aurora and Piketberg. |
| | Surface Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are limited local surface water resources available in the area but it can be linked to the Saldanha Regional Scheme at Velddrif. |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the mean annual precipitation is considered too low. |
| | Summary | <p>It is not known whether the current water sources have adequate supply to cater for the medium and longer-term future water requirements, as their yields are unknown. It is recommended that the yields of all available sources be determined before any other interventions are considered. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply, if the existing yield is not adequate, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy in order to reduce the existing water losses and non-revenue water even further. Incremental groundwater development. Link up with the Saldanha Regional Scheme at Velddrif. |
| Eendekuil | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eendekuil is not entitled to use the minimal effluent from the Eendekuil WWTW. If any, it is used by the neighbouring farmer as part of the land agreement for the WWTW. The re-use of treated effluent is further not a feasible option for Eendekuil, considering the current treatment process at the WWTW as well as the limited volumes of treated effluent available. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the 1:500 000 hydrogeological map the intergranular and fractured aquifer is reported to show a low average borehole yield of 0.1 to 0.5 l/s. Water quality is low, too, with an electrical conductivity of 300 to 1 000 mS/m. Groundwater recharge is 25 to 37 mm/a (medium). There are a few boreholes registered in the NGA in the area around Eendekuil. The registered yields are in the order of 1.2 l/s. There is a high groundwater potential for the intergranular and fractured Malmesbury rocks. The limiting factor for development of this source is the low borehole yields most likely caused by low hydraulic conductivity of the shale. The groundwater potential of the quaternary deposits is assessed significantly lower. This aquifer system shows available yields of 2 – 5 l/s, but is sensitive to abstraction and periods of low rainfall and susceptible to contamination. The advantages of use of this system are ease of access and development. The TMG only exhibits a potential of 1.38 million m³/a. However, this unit in general presents a good aquifer system with typical yields of 10 l/s – 20 l/s and a good water quality. Borehole density and yields increase significantly towards the west. There is intensive groundwater use along the foothills of the outcrops of the TMG about 8km west. The adjacent tertiary deposits also seem to be more practicable for groundwater development. To assess the options of groundwater usage for municipal supply in the Eendekuil area in detail, further hydrogeological investigation is required. |
| | Surface Water | <p>Eendekuil is currently supplied with water from the Waboom River and the Waboomfontein Spring. Apart from the Waboom dams, it seems that all other existing dams are privately owned and that no water in these dams is available to Eendekuil. The current water supply will meet</p> |



| Table C.8.4: Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | | |
|---|-----------------|--|
| Distribution System | Option | Potential |
| | | <p>the future water requirements until 2030. Should the high-growth scenario be realised, the following surface water options may be potential sources for this town:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Kruismans Stream runs alongside Eendekuil. The Stream appears to be non-perennial and, therefore, the potential for abstraction is probably quite limited. An option to consider is to use water from the above-mentioned stream to recharge the aquifers in the surrounding area. This will require a hydrological analysis of the stream, and recharge potential of the aquifer. The two options to provide additional water storage at the Waboom dams are to construct an additional dam adjacent to the existing two dams or to increase the wall height of the existing dams. There might be surplus water in years with above average rainfall and the additional storage could be created for this water and for storing water from the fountains. The Diepkloof catchment area is 2.9 km², which is slightly larger than the Waboom dams' catchment area. The estimated MAR for this catchment is approximately 115 000 m³/a. It will however be difficult to intercept peak flows if a dam is not constructed within the river. The Diepkloof catchment could supply, in terms of the future Eendekuil requirement, a significant portion of the required water, but the following must be noted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The possible construction of a dam will be in an area defined as a water stressed area; The dam will be constructed on private land; A license must be obtained to abstract water, alter the water course and store water, and A comprehensive Environmental Impact Assessment must be undertaken. An advantage of this option is however that a dam will be constructed in close proximity to the proposed pressure break tank of the existing bulk system. Only limited additional infrastructure would therefore be required to connect to the existing bulk supply system. |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the mean annual precipitation is considered too low. |
| | Summary | <p>The current water sources have adequate supply to cater for the medium and longer-term future water requirements under a high-growth scenario until 2030. Pending the outcome of a detailed groundwater study and the future development of Eendekuil, it is not recommended at this stage to develop surface water resources by constructing an additional dam. Should the boreholes not yield any water and growth takes place in Eendekuil, the construction of a new dam in the Diepkloof catchment area or the construction of an additional dam to store water from the Waboom River should be investigated in detail. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the current water supply, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue with the full implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy. Incremental groundwater development. Recharge of aquifers from the Kruismans Stream, when required. |
| Redelinghuys | Re-use of water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water re-use is not a suitable option as there is no water-borne sanitation system in the town. |
| | Groundwater | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are a few boreholes in the immediate surroundings of the town with unregistered geology and yield. Another borehole about 2.5 km north-east was drilled into the Peninsula Formation and has a registered yield of 2.4 l/s. There are several NGA entries in the area of Matroozefontein about 3.5 km south-east with registered yields of up to 20 l/s. The available target options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The quaternary sand: an aquifer system with possible yields of 2 – 5 l/s, but sensitive to abstraction and periods of low rainfall and susceptible to contamination. Water quality is reported to be good (0-70 mS/m) and groundwater recharge is low (37-50 mm/a). The advantages of use of this system are ease of access and development. Fractured sandstone of the Peninsula or Piekenierskloof Formation in the northern or western outcrop. This unit in general presents a good aquifer system with typical yields of 10 l/s – 20 l/s and a good water quality. There is no detailed information on the nature of the springs used for water supply. |
| | Surface Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Redelinghuys is located on the Verlorevlei Wetland. It is unlikely that surface water abstraction will be possible due to the sensitive ecology of the wetland. |
| | Other Sources | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rainwater harvesting is not a suitable option for the area because the mean annual precipitation is considered too low. |
| | Summary | <p>The current water sources have inadequate supply to cater for the medium and longer term future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources</p> |



| Table C.8.4: Potential future water resources for the various towns (DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategies) | | |
|---|--------|---|
| Distribution System | Option | Potential |
| | | <p>to augment the current water supply, in order of priority and implementation sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue with the full implementation of WC/WDM measures to reduce water losses and non-revenue water. Incremental groundwater development. |

C.9. Water Services Institutional Arrangements and Customer Services

Bergrivier Municipality is the WSA for the entire Municipal Management Area. A Service Level Agreement is in place with the West Coast District Municipality for the provision of bulk potable water to Velddrif and Dwarskersbos.

Bergrivier Municipality's WSDP was updated according to the previous WSDP format and submitted to the Council for approval on the 25th of October 2016. A WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report is compiled annually and taken to Council with the Annual Report. Water Services By-laws are also in place and was promulgated.

The education of users in low cost income areas where sanitation facilities are upgraded to waterborne systems is on-going. This is primarily focussed at informing users of the appropriate use of and routine maintenance of such facilities.

Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA): Overseen by the DWS the MuSSA conveys an overall business health of municipal water business and serves as a key source of information around municipal performance. The MuSSA also identifies key municipal vulnerabilities that are strategically important to DWS, the Department of Cooperative Government (DCoG), National Treasury, the planning Commission/Office of the Presidency, the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) and the municipalities themselves. The MuSSA team continues to engage (1) DWS directorates and their associated programmes (e.g. Water Services Development Plan, Water Services Regulation), and (2) other sector departments and their associated programmes (e.g. LGTAS, MISA) to minimize duplication and ensure alignment. Through the tracking of current and likely future performance, the key areas of vulnerability identified, allow municipalities to effectively plan and direct appropriate resources that will also enable DWS and the sector to provide support that is more effective.

The Spider Diagram below effectively indicates the vulnerability levels of Bergrivier Municipality for 2020 across the eighteen key service areas, as identified through the Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment of Water Services process.



Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment of Water Services (MuSSA)

▲ 75 - 100% (Low Vulnerability) ▲ 60 - 75% (Moderate Vulnerability) ▲ 50 - 60% (High Vulnerability) ▲ 0 - 50% (Extreme Vulnerability)

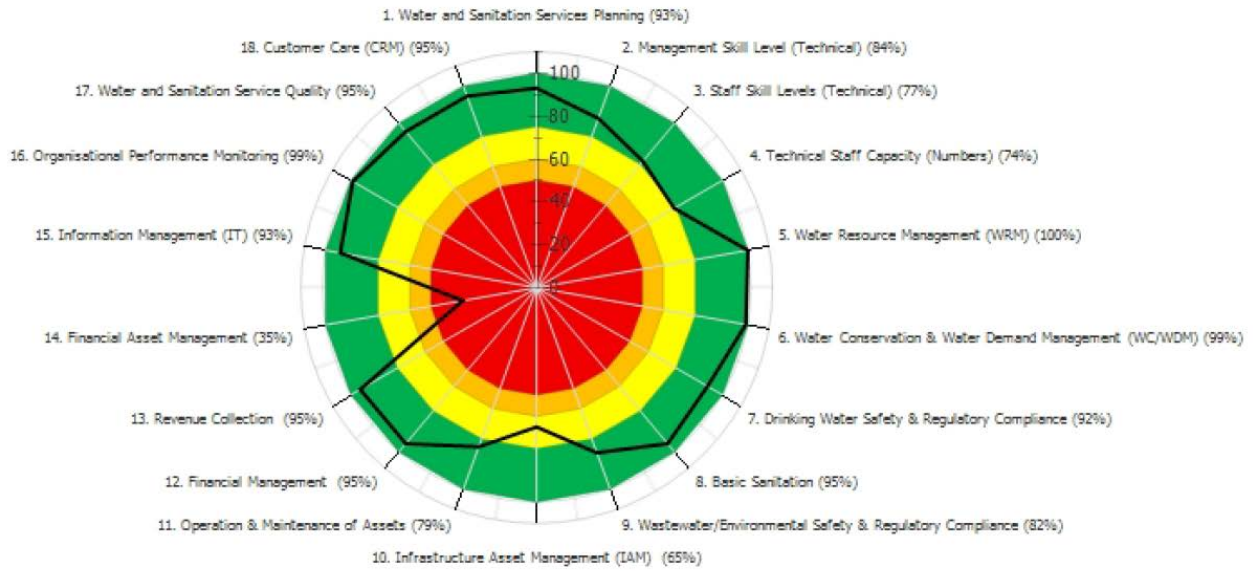


Figure C.9.1: Spider Diagram of the vulnerability levels of Bergrivier Municipality for 2020



The only area of concern evident from the 2020 assessment is Financial Asset Management (35.0%). The overall vulnerability index of Bergrivier Municipality is 0.21 for the 2020 assessment (Low Vulnerability).

| Table C.9.1: Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) of Water Services for Bergrivier Municipality | |
|---|----------------------|
| Section | Vulnerability |
| <p>Water and Sanitation Service Quality</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Critical business databases and documents (e.g. as-built drawings, records, manuals, agreements, billing/revenue collection, project and scheme management data, etc.) are current, maintained and stored in secure locations (on-site and off-site, both paper and electronic). Customers have a functional, reliable and safe water supply system with sufficient quantity and flow, good quality and minimal interruptions. All consumers served experience interruptions of less than 48 hours (at any given time) and a cumulative interruption time during the year of less than 15 days. Households in your WSA experience water pressure problems (no flow/partial flow less than 10 litres / minute) (not to be confused with interruption to supply). Customers have a functional, reliable, dignified and safe sanitation system with no blockages resulting in overflows that impact on the environment, including effective collection and treatment of faecal sludge. | Low (95.0%) |
| <p>Customer Care</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A functional customer service system manned by appropriate customer services representatives and using a complaints register, is in place to address complaints and appropriately inform customers of service interruptions, contamination of water, boil water alert, etc. Regular municipal wide customer satisfaction surveys are conducted to determine customer satisfaction levels and inform the Customer Care Management Plan. Please indicate what percentage of the reported water related complaints/callouts are acknowledged, including consumer response, within 24 hours. Please indicate what percentage of the reported wastewater/sanitation related complaints/callouts are acknowledged, including consumer response, within 24 hours. A comprehensive customer awareness programme (informing customers of water and wastewater system O&M activities, water quality, resource protection / pollution, reporting incidents / security concerns, etc.) is in place and implemented. | Low (95.0%) |
| <p>Water and Sanitation Services Planning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Your appropriate water and sanitation services planning (e.g. WSDP) and associated master planning processes include and are aligned with appropriate Water and Sewage Master Plans, Spatial Development Framework, Water Safety Plans and Wastewater Risk Abatement Plans (W₂RAPs), and are aligned to your IDP and associated SDBIP targets. You are implementing an up-to-date and adopted municipal water and sanitation services plan (e.g. WSDP). Your current project list addresses existing needs / shortcomings identified through the WSDP and associated master planning process. Project progress is monitored, tracked and reported to municipal top management / council and the Regulator (through the annual water and sanitation services report). Projects identified through your various planning processes have been implemented in the last 3 years. | Low (93.0%) |
| <p>Water Resource Management (WRM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The recommendations and actions from the Reconciliation Strategies (Large Systems / All Towns) have been incorporated into your WSDP, master planning and IDP processes. The metered quantity of water available from the resources is sufficient for your future WSA needs (at the stipulated level of abstraction and assurance of supply, and considering possible climate change impacts) (i.e. no shortage in 10 years). The quantity of water available from the resources is sufficient for your future WSA needs (at the stipulated level of assurance of supply) (i.e. no shortage in 10 years). The source water quality is currently acceptable for its purpose. The trend indicates a deteriorating source water quality. | Low (100.0%) |
| <p>WC/WDM</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Your WSA has developed a council approved WC/WDM Strategy, which includes a standard water balance (e.g. modified IWA). Please indicate your percentage Non-Revenue Water (NRW) as per the modified IWA water balance. | Low (99.0%) |



| Table C.9.1: Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) of Water Services for Bergvriev Municipality | |
|---|-------------------------|
| Section | Vulnerability |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System input volumes (bulk) to the WSA are accurately monitored using calibrated bulk meters (e.g. check metering). Please indicate what percentage of all connections are metered and billed (residential and non-residential (commercial, industrial, etc.)) on a monthly basis. Your WSA is implementing appropriate intervention programmes to reduce NRW (e.g. minimisation of night flows through pressure management, removal of unlawful connections, leak detection and repairs, consumer education / awareness). | |
| <p>Drinking Water Safety and Regulatory Compliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Please indicate your microbiological drinking- water quality compliance for E.Coli (or faecal coliforms) for the communities you are monitoring for the last 12 months. ALL your supply schemes, WTWs, process controllers, monitoring programmes, sample points, laboratories, results, procedures, protocols, etc. are managed with a suitable Water Safety Planning framework. Council have been made aware of high risk / critical water safety plan related issues (including those identified via the Blue Drop Certification programme) that require budget and auctioning, and these issues have been actioned (where applicable). Sufficient funds have been made available to address all these identified water safety related issues. Required corrective actions/remedial measures to address all these identified water safety related issues have been successfully implemented. | Low (92.0%) |
| <p>Basic Sanitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You have formal housing areas that are not fully serviced with sanitation infrastructure. You have informal housing or rural areas that are not fully serviced with sanitation infrastructure. You have a detailed plan and programme to provide safe sanitation to all households (including health and hygiene education and user awareness including Water, Sanitation and Health (WASH) aspects). Your sanitation budget is appropriate for required sanitation programmes (implementation and O&M). You are servicing your basic sanitation facilities (e.g. pit latrines) as per safe sanitation requirements (healthy, environmentally safe, structurally sound, regularly maintained, following faecal sludge management best practices). | Low (95.0%) |
| <p>Wastewater / Environmental Safety and Regulatory Compliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Please indicate your treated wastewater effluent compliance for COD for your (or your service provider's) WWTWs for the last 12 months. ALL your WWTWs, process controllers, monitoring programmes, sample points, laboratories, results, procedures, protocols, etc. are managed with a suitable waste water risk abatement framework. Council have been made aware of all W₂RAP related issues (e.g. pollution incidents, Green Drop deficiencies) that require budget and auctioning, and these issues have been actioned (where applicable). Sufficient funds have been made available to address all identified wastewater and environmental safety related issues. Required corrective actions/remedial measures to address all identified wastewater and environmental safety related issues have been successfully implemented. | Low (82.0%) |
| <p>Infrastructure Asset Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You have an appropriate and up-to-date water and sanitation services technical Asset Register (includes asset name, location, condition, extent, remaining useful life, performance and risk). NOTE: This does only not refer to GRAP17 asset register requirements. You have developed an appropriate Infrastructure Asset Management (IAM) Plan for your WSA. You are implementing the IAM outcomes. Budget allocated to implement IAM outcomes is sufficient and is being effectively spent. You conduct annual technical assessments of your water and wastewater related systems (including sources, WTWs, WWTWs, pump stations, network, etc.) and implement required follow-up actions. | Moderate (65.0%) |
| <p>Operation and Maintenance of Assets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate maintenance facility(ies) that is (are) secure and stocked with essential equipment (e.g. spare parts), plant and tools is (are) available. Appropriate water and sanitation services infrastructure / equipment planned / preventative maintenance schedules are developed. | Low (79.0%) |



| Table C.9.1: Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) of Water Services for Bergvriër Municipality | |
|--|------------------------|
| Section | Vulnerability |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate planned / preventative maintenance is performed at all WTWs and associated reservoirs, pump stations and distribution networks. • Appropriate planned / preventative maintenance is performed at all WWTWs and associated collection systems and pump stations. • Please indicate your infrastructure repairs and maintenance costs as a function of total operating expenditure (%). | |
| <p>Information Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You have a developed, approved and implemented IT Master Systems Plan (e.g. covering 3-5 years) that addresses your IT business requirements. • You have a developed, approved and implemented ICT Technology Master Plan that addresses your current and future IT infrastructure requirements. • You have IT systems that support your full range of water and sanitation services business requirements (e.g. billing, GIS, customer care, O&M, asset management). • ICT service continuity – Adequate IT security exists with off-site back-ups / archiving of operation critical applications, databases, data, etc. routinely performed in terms of an IT disaster Recovery Plan. • You have sufficient budget and staff to keep key IT systems table and up-to-date as per IT policies and procedures. | Low (93.0%) |
| <p>Organisational Performance Monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate plans, policies and procedures to address Disaster Management / emergencies and other issues (safety, public participation, communication, etc.) are developed and implemented. NOTE: Although Disaster Management is a district function, LMs need to ensure they are aware of their associated roles and responsibilities and have developed a Disaster Management Framework. • An organisational performance management system is developed and implemented (i.e. effectively measure, monitor and track water and sanitation services performance indicators). • A municipal risk management framework is developed and implemented and includes monitoring and tracking of water and sanitation related risks. • Effective administration support is available to technical staff to assist with processing work orders, providing order numbers, handling correspondence, etc. • "Access to Basic Water and Sanitation Services" progress reports are frequently produced and presented to council for discussion, action and follow-up. | Low (99.0%) |
| <p>Financial Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial controls - Please state the audit opinion with regard to your last audit report on the financial statements. • Cash flow status – Please state your Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (excluding Unspent Conditional Grants) • Your actual operating expenditure closely reflects your budgeted operating expenditure (i.e. Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator). • Your actual revenue closely reflects your budgeted operating revenue (i.e. Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator). • Liabilities (Creditors) - Money is owed by your municipality to major / critical service providers (e.g. ESKOM, Water Board, largest contractors, etc.) for more than 30 days from receipt of invoice (NOTE: Ignore disputed invoices). | Low (95.0%) |
| <p>Revenue Collection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Please indicate the frequency of actual consumer meter readings. • Net Surplus / Deficit – Please state your net surplus / deficit from water services activities for the last 12 months (NOTE: This question tests whether your WSA currently has fully cost reflective Water and Sanitation Tariffs, which take into account cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants and networks and the cost of new infrastructure). • Revenue collections - Please state the revenue collection rate in respect to Water and Sanitation Services (%). • Revenue Growth – Please state your Water and Sanitation Services revenue growth for the last 12 months (%). • Grant dependency – Actual-operating revenue less operational grants / subsidies (e.g. equitable share) sufficiently covers actual operating expenditure. | Low (95.0%) |
| <p>Financial Asset Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capital Expenditure (Municipal). Please state your municipal Capital Expenditure as a percentage of Total | Extreme (35.0%) |



| Table C.9.1: Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) of Water Services for Bergervier Municipality | |
|---|-------------------------|
| Section | Vulnerability |
| Expenditure (i.e. Total Operating Expenditure + Capital Expenditure). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capital Expenditure (Water Services). Please state your Capital Expenditure on Water and Sanitation Services as a percentage of Total Capital Expenditure (Capital Expenditure (Municipal)). Asset Renewal. Please state your Asset Renewal investment as percentage of Depreciation Costs. Repairs and Maintenance. Please state your Repairs and Maintenance expenditure as a percentage of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property (Carrying Value). Grant funding of capital expenditure – Please state your reliance on grant funding. | |
| Management Skill Level (Technical) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Your council approved technical management organisational organogram meets your business requirements, and key posts are filled (e.g. Technical Director, Water Services Manager, and Sanitation Services Manager). You have sufficient technical management and technical support staff. Technical management and technical support staff have the correct skills / qualifications and experience as per Job Description requirements (e.g. if Job Description requires Pr Eng, Pr Tech or CPM, the staff have these qualifications). Managers and technical support staff regularly attend appropriate water and sanitation services skills development / training to support professionalisation. Key technical managers (e.g. Section 56 and other Senior Management) have signed and monitored Performance Agreements. | Low (84.0%) |
| Staff Skill Levels (Technical) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WTWs are operated by staff with the correct skills / qualifications and experience (as per Regulation 2834). WWTWs are operated by staff with the correct skills / qualifications and experience (as per Regulation 2834). Water system plumbers, mechanics and electricians have the correct skills / qualifications and experience. Sewage system plumbers, millwrights, mechanics and electricians have the correct skills/qualifications and experience (including contractors / outsourced resources). Staff regularly attend appropriate water services skills development / training (including safety) (e.g. ESETA courses). | Low (77.0%) |
| Technical Staff Capacity (Numbers) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Your council approved technical staff organisational organogram meets your business requirements, and posts are filled (i.e. Superintendent of WTWs / WWTWs and below). WTWs are operated by the appropriate number of staff (as per Regulation 2834). WWTWs are operated by the appropriate number of staff (as per Regulation 2834). You have sufficient water and sewerage/sanitation network operations and repair staff/plumbers including contractors / outsourced resources (i.e. you have the appropriate number of staff). An active mentoring/shadowing programme is in place where experienced staff train younger, inexperienced municipal staff. | Moderate (74.0%) |

The Municipal staff is continuously exposed to training opportunities, skills development and capacity building at a technical, operations and management level in an effort to create a more efficient overall service to the users. A Workplace Skills Plan is compiled annually and the specific training needs of the personnel, with regard to water and wastewater management are determined annually. The table below gives an overview of the training provided for personnel in the Water and Waste Water Departments, during the 2019/2020 financial year, as taken from the Workplace Skills Plan.

| Table C.9.2: Training provided during the 2019/2020 financial year (Workplace Skills Plan) | | |
|--|------------|--------|
| Training Programme | No Trained | |
| | Male | Female |
| Water And Waste Water Treatment Process Operations NQF 2 | 3 | - |
| Water And Waste Water Treatment Process Operations NQF 4 | 4 | - |
| Code 10 Learner and Drivers Licence | 9 | - |
| Code 14 Learner and Drivers Licence | 6 | 1 |
| Chainsaw | 5 | - |



| Training Programme | No Trained | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|----------|
| | Male | Female |
| Drone Basic Training Course | 8 | - |
| Electrician Modular Training (0 - 6) | 7 | - |
| Labour Intensive Construction | 1 | - |
| Total | 43 | 1 |

The WTWs and WWTWs in Bergrievier Municipality’s Management Area and the Process Controllers working at these plants are registered with the DWS.

The Occupational Health and Safety Act contain provisions directing employers to maintain a safe workplace and to minimize the exposure of employees and the public to workplace hazards. It is therefore important for Bergrievier Municipality to compile a Legal Compliance Audit of all their WTWs and WWTWs, which will provide the management of Bergrievier Municipality with the necessary information to establish whether the Municipality is in compliance with the legislation or not.

Bergrievier Municipality’s Organogram, which include water and sanitation services, is included in Annexure F. Bergrievier Municipality is currently effectively managing its water and sanitation services. Special focus is however required to ensure adequate rehabilitation and maintenance of the existing water and sewerage infrastructure. The Water and Sewer Master Plans guide all forward planning for water and sanitation services.

A comprehensive Customer Services and Complaints system is in place at Bergrievier Municipality and the Municipality has maintained a high and a very consistent level of service to its urban water consumers. After hour emergency requests are being dealt with by the control room on a twenty-four-hour basis. All water and sanitation related complaints are logged through the system in order to ensure quick response to complaints.

| Service | Indicator | Porterville | Piketberg | Veiddrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Eendekuil | Redelinghuys | Total |
|--|--|-------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | - | 6 | - | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | - | - | 3 | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total for 2019/2020 | | - | 9 | 5 | - | - | - | - | 14 |
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | 36 | 35 | 22 | - | 16 | 24 | 1 | 134 |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | 57 | - | 141 | 3 | 4 | 5 | - | 210 |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | 36 | 167 | 22 | - | 16 | 24 | 6 | 271 |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | 25 | 155 | 64 | 19 | 31 | 6 | 22 | 322 |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | 16 | 15 | 1 | - | 6 | 10 | - | 48 |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | 52 | 25 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 52 | 25 | 226 |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | 2 | - | 22 | - | 16 | 1 | - | 41 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | 360 | 39 | 195 | 25 | 22 | 30 | 18 | 689 |
| Total for 2018/2019 (Information from 18/19 Audit Report) | | 584 | 436 | 491 | 71 | 135 | 152 | 72 | 1 941 |
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 3 | 5 |



| Table C.9.3: Water indicators monitored by Bergrivier Municipality with regard to customer services and maintenance work | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Service | Indicator | Porterville | Piketberg | Velddrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Eendekuil | Redelinghuys | Total |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | 2 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | 8 | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | 10 |
| Total for 2017/2018 | | 9 | 1 | 2 | - | - | - | 5 | 17 |
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | 6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 3 |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Total for 2016/2017 | | 11 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 17 |
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 4 |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | 10 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | 13 |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | 6 | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 8 |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | 13 | - | 11 | 1 | - | - | - | 25 |
| Total for 2015/2016 | | 34 | 4 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 52 |
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | 21 | 7 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 29 |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | 12 | 6 | 6 | - | - | - | - | 24 |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | 4 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | 12 | 3 | 9 | - | - | - | - | 24 |
| Total for 2014/2015 | | 51 | 18 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 86 |
| Repair pipe bursts | Repair of burst water pipelines | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Other | Other water complaints (Not specified) | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Pipelines water | Inspect / repair of faulty water pipelines | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Stop-cock | Inspect / Repair leaking stop-cocks | 1 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Water Pressure | Inspect / Test water pressure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Water Quality | Inspect / Test water quality | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Water Supply | Faulty water supply | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Water meters | Inspect / Test / Repair / Install | 2 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Total for 2013/2014 | | 6 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11 |



| C.9.4: Sanitation indicators monitored by Bergrivier Municipality with regard to customer services and maintenance work | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| Service | Indicator | Porterville | Piketberg | Veldrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Eendekuil | Redelinghuys | Total |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | 1 | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 4 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total for 2019/2020 | | 4 | - | 3 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 9 |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 1 300 | 170 | 223 | 19 | - | 72 | - | 1 784 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | 15 | 170 | 11 | - | - | 5 | - | 201 |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | 5 | - | 132 | 4 | 1 | 2 | - | 144 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | 55 | 170 | 29 | 8 | - | 10 | 1 | 273 |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | 6 | 7 | 74 | 19 | - | 2 | - | 108 |
| Total for 2018/2019 (Information from 18/19 Audit Report) | | 1 381 | 517 | 469 | 50 | 1 | 91 | 1 | 2 510 |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 14 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | 18 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Total 2017/2018 | | 16 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | 20 |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 14 | 5 | 3 | 1 | - | - | 1 | 24 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 4 | 5 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total 2016/2017 | | 14 | 6 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 29 |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 58 | 3 | 3 | - | - | - | 1 | 65 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Total 2015/2016 | | 58 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 67 |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 115 | 19 | 7 | - | - | - | - | 141 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| Total 2014/2015 | | 116 | 22 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 146 |
| Sewer blockages | Repair blockages on main sewer pipelines up to connection points | 15 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 15 |
| Sewer manholes | Inspect / Repair manholes | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Other | Other sewer complaints (Not specified) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |
| Sewer spillage | Investigate and clean sewer spillages | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 |



| C.9.4: Sanitation indicators monitored by Bergervier Municipality with regard to customer services and maintenance work | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------|--------------|----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Service | Indicator | Porterville | Piketberg | Velddrif | Dwarskersbos | Aurora | Eendekuil | Redelinghuys | Total |
| Sewer Connections | Installation of sewer connections | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Total 2013/2014 | | 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 17 |

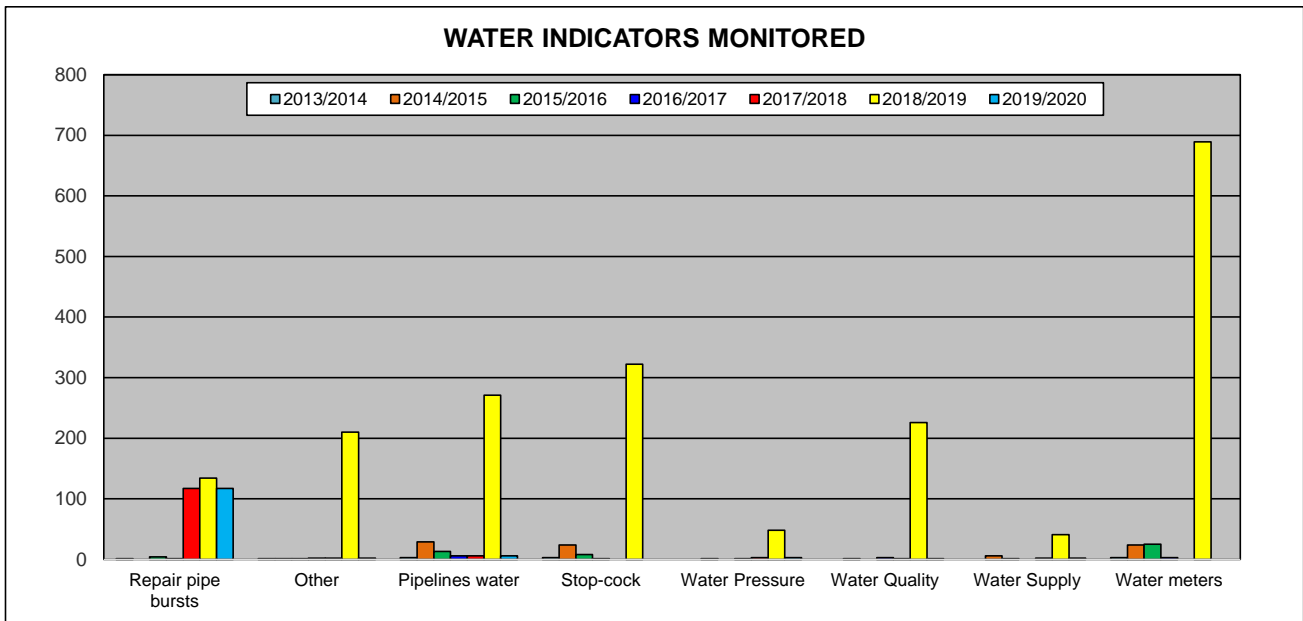


Figure C.9.2: Water Indicators monitored by Bergervier Municipality

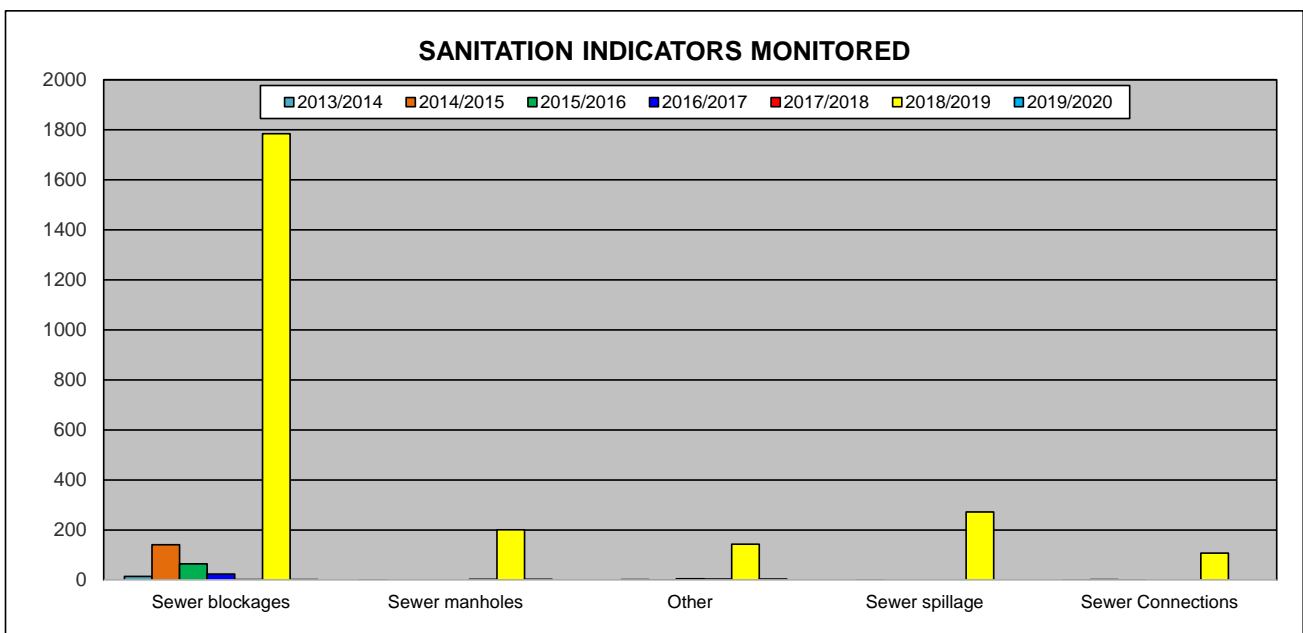


Figure C.9.3: Sanitation Indicators monitored by Bergervier Municipality



Bergrievier Municipality further developed a Client Services Charter in collaboration with various stakeholders to affirm their commitment to providing unsurpassed service delivery within the Bergrievier Municipality's Management Area. The standards for water and sewerage services, as stipulated in the Client Services Charter, are summarised in the table below:

| Table C.9.5: Water and Sewerage standards as included in the Client Services Charter | |
|---|--|
| Water | |
| Connection | Done within five (5) working days after receipt of the completed application form. |
| Replacement of meters | Done within three (3) working days after the incident. Bulk meters are replaced within four (4) working days after receipt of completed application form. |
| Resumption of service | Within one (1) working day after payment. |
| Broken pipes | Repaired within one (1) working day after the incident. Repair main line broken pipes within two (2) days after the incident. |
| Storm damage of water source | Repaired within four (4) working days after the incident. |
| Sewerage | |
| Connection | Done within five (5) working days after receipt of the completed application form. |
| Collection | Done within one (1) working day after receipt of the request. |
| Obstruction and damage | Repaired within one (1) day after the incident. |

“Community involvement and excellent client services are the building blocks of Bergrievier Municipality”

Access to safe drinking water is essential to health and is human right. Safe drinking water that complies with the SANS:241 Drinking Water specifications do not pose a significant risk to health over a lifetime of consumption, including different sensitivities that may occur between life stages. Bergrievier Municipality is therefore committed to ensure that their water quality always complies with national safety standards.

Barriers implemented by Bergrievier Municipality against contamination and deteriorating water quality include the following:

- Service Delivery Agreement between the West Coast District Municipality and Bergrievier Municipality. A Monitoring Committee with the following powers and functions are in place:
 - To co-ordinate integrated development planning in respect of the services;
 - To monitor the performance of the District Municipality in respect of service levels;
 - To monitor the implementation of this agreement;
 - To provide a forum for the local municipalities to interact with the District Municipality;
 - To accept delivery, on behalf of the Local Municipalities, of reports which the District Municipality is required to produce in terms of this agreement;
 - To consider and make recommendations to the District Municipality on the District Municipality's high level budget and key performance indicators and targets;
 - In consultation with the District Municipality, to handle, manage and make recommendations to the parties in respect of any matter related to the services which is not dealt with by this agreement;
 - To ensure that the expenses incurred by the District Municipality in respect of the services do not exceed the amount allocated therefore in the District Municipality's annual budget;
 - To formulate a written document that records the rules and procedures, which will be binding on itself, regulating the manner and legislative obligations, powers and functions to the Monitoring Committee.



-
- Participate in catchment management and water source protection initiatives.
 - Protection at points of abstraction such as river intakes and dams (Abstraction Management).
 - Correct operation and maintenance of the WTWs (Coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration).
 - Protection and maintenance of the distribution systems. This includes ensuring an adequate disinfectant residual at all times, rapid response to pipe bursts and other leaks, regular cleaning of reservoirs, keeping all delivery points tidy and clean, etc.

Three other important barriers implemented by Bergrivier Municipality against poor quality drinking water that are a prerequisite to those listed above are as follows:

- A well-informed Council and municipal managers that understand the extreme importance of and are committed to providing adequate resources for continuous professional operation and maintenance of the water supply system.
- Competent managers and supervisors in the technical department who are responsible for water supply services lead by example and are passionate about monitoring and safeguarding drinking water quality.
- Well-informed community members and other consumers of water supply services that know how to protect the water from becoming contaminated once it has been delivered, that have respect for water as a precious resource and that adhere to safe hygiene and sanitation practices.



D. APPROVAL AND PUBLICATION RECORD

This Annual WSDP Performance- and Water Services Audit Report is for the 2019/2020 Financial Year and is hereby approved for submission to the Minister of the Department of Water and Sanitation, the Minister for the Department of Cooperative Governance, the Western Cape Province and to SALGA, as required by the Water Services Act, 1997. The Municipality will endeavour to publicise a summary of the report.

This report will be available for inspection at the offices of the municipality and is available on the Municipality's website. A Copy of the report is obtainable at a fee as determined by the Municipality

RECOMMENDED:

Signature
Name: J Breunissen
Title: Manager: Civil Engineering Services

Date

Signature
Name: C Koch
Title: Director Technical Services

Date

APPROVED:

Signature
Name: Adv. H Linde
Title: Municipal Manager

Date



REFERENCES

- SA Census Data (2011), Community Profiles.
- Water Services Act, Act 108 of 1997. Regulations under Section 9 of the Water Services Act, which include the water services audit as Section 10 of the Guidelines for Compulsory National Standards.
- DWS's Annual Water Services Development Plan Performance- and Water Services Audit Report Template, August 2014.
- DWS's 2014 Blue Drop Report.
- DWS's 2013 Green Drop Report.
- DWS's 2014 Green Drop Progress Report.
- DWS's All Towns Reconciliation Strategy Documents for each of the towns in Bergrivier Municipality's Management Area, Version 2 May 2016.
- Municipal Services Strategic Assessment (MuSSA) for Western Cape, 2020, DWS.
- Bergrivier Municipality's Annual Water Services Development Plan Performance- and Water Services Audit Report for 2018/2019, Megaflow.
- Bergrivier Municipality's Operational Budgets and Tariffs.
- Asset Register for Water and Sewerage Infrastructure Assets, June 2020.
- SDBIP of Bergrivier Municipality for 2019/2020.
- Socio-Economic Profile for Bergrivier Municipality, Provincial Treasury, 2019.
- GEOSS (2020). Groundwater Management Plan for Aurora, Western Cape. Report Number: 2020/01-31. GEOSS – South Africa (Pty) Ltd. Stellenbosch, South Africa.



ATTENDANCE REGISTER (DISCUSSION OF DRAFT DOCUMENT)



ANNEXURE A

Monthly Billed Metered Consumption per category user per town

Monthly number of consumer units per category per town

IWA water balance models for the various distribution systems

WTWs flows and capacities

WWTWs flows and capacities

DWS's Scorecard for assessing the potential for WC/WDM efforts



ANNEXURE B

No Drop spreadsheets and ILI for the various distribution systems



ANNEXURE C

Future water requirement projection models for the various distribution systems



ANNEXURE D

Water quality compliance sample results

Final effluent quality compliance sample results



ANNEXURE E

Water and Sanitation Operational and Maintenance Budget



ANNEXURE F

Organogram (Water and Wastewater)